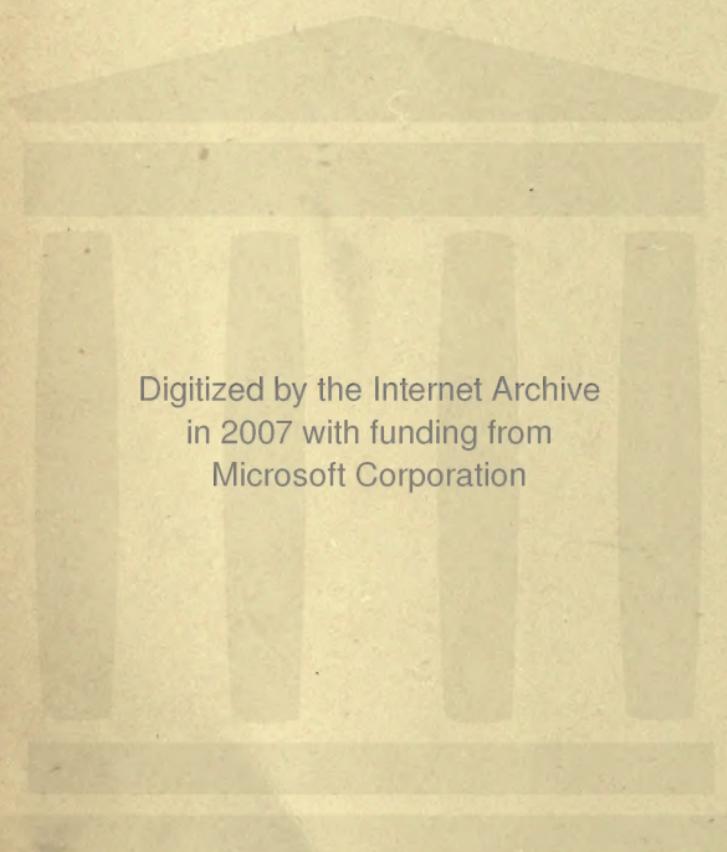




3 1761 04251 0230





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2007 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

"How can Canadian Universities best Benefit
the Profession of Journalism, as a
Means of Moulding and Eleva-
ting Public Opinion?"

A COLLECTION OF ESSAYS

EDITED BY

The Editors of Queen's Quarterly
Queen's University
Kingston, Canada

THE COPP CLARK CO., LIMITED, TORONTO

THE BRITISH WHIG PUBLISHING CO., PRINTERS, KINGSTON

1903

PN
4793
C₂H₆

PREFACE.

One of the most important functions of universities has always been to prepare candidates for the professions of law, medicine and theology. In recent years, however, a new force has made its appearance, namely, the Press; and the question has naturally been raised as to whether it is to remain outside the university or be in some measure brought within its influence. Is it not desirable that the relations between the press and the university should in some way be better established? Can the university hope by means of the press to be of more direct advantage to the public at large? Led by these considerations the Chancellor of Queen's University, Sir Sandford Fleming, at the Alumni Conference in 1902, after consultation with the late Principal, announced his intention of instituting a prize essay competition on the following subject:

"How can Canadian Universities best benefit the profession of Journalism, as a means of moulding and elevating public opinion?"

Principal Peterson, of McGill, Principal Hutton, of University College, and Mr. Willison, the representative of the Canadian Press Association, aided the Chancellor and the Principal of Queen's in making the award.

After a careful examination of the thirty-two essays sent in, it was decided that Mr. Colquhoun and Mr. Houston should divide the prize, each of these writers receiving \$125.

These two essays with eleven others were handed over to the editors of *Queen's Quarterly* to see through the press. The editors recognize that they constitute such a body of opinion, both on the present status of the profession of journalism and on the possible equipment of the intending journalist by the university, as is probably nowhere else to be found.

On the main point of interest, namely, as to what part the college may take in seeking to elevate the public mind by means of the press, divergent views are expressed by the essayists. Some believe that the influence of the college must always remain indirect, and must depend largely on the value of its regular courses of study; others are prepared to recommend the establishment by the college of a special Chair of Journalism, with appropriate subjects of study, lectures, and degrees; others again advise a middle course. This diversity of opinion amongst experts will tend to provoke reflection and prevent any one-sided course of action.

The descriptions furnished by several writers of the interior economy of the newspaper-world bear the stamp of a first hand acquaintance with the facts, and amount for the outsider to a revelation. The essayists have travelled over the road and know all the landmarks. The editors venture to think that on this side the following pages are of genuine value to the young man looking forward to the career of Journalism, and can be regarded as authoritative. This volume, indeed, is well worthy of a place on any special course of study which may be drawn out for candidates in Journalism.

Moreover, the following pages, contain incidental views by practical newspaper men, who have themselves passed through college, on the function of the university, and also incidental criticisms of the way in which this function is at present being discharged, views and criticisms which will prove of interest and value to university teachers.

The careful reader of this book will probably concur with the editors, in the opinion that Sir Sandford Fleming, in establishing this prize competition, has opened up a vein of information and experience of some moment to both the university and the press, and, we may say, to the public also, which has its own interest in the matter.

THE EDITORS *QUEEN'S QUARTERLY*.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(Except for the first two the essays are published in the order in which they were received by the Registrar of the University.)

	PAGE.
First Essay	Canadian Universities and the Press.....
	A. H. U. Colquhoun, B.A., Toronto <i>News</i> ..
Second Essay	The Ideal Journalist and his College Training.....
	Wm. Houston, M.A., Toronto <i>Globe</i>
Third Essay	Circulation the Ruling Factor.....
	W. R. Holme, M.A., Montreal <i>Gazette</i>
Fourth Essay.....	What the University can do for the Journalist.....
	J. Macdonald Oxley, B.A., Toronto
Fifth Essay	The University Ideal in Journalism
	W. S. Johnston, Montreal.....
Sixth Essay	The Literature of the Press
	P. Cameron, D.C.L., Toronto
Seventh Essay.....	University Preparation for Journalism.....
	R. V. Harris, B.A., Halifax
Eighth Essay.....	Broad Fields and Deep Furrows
	Jas. Lawlor, Winnipeg.....
Ninth Essay	The Public the Arbiter.....
	Fred. Hamilton, M.A., Toronto <i>News</i>
Tenth Essay.....	University Chairs of Journalism.....
	J. Cameron, late of the London <i>Advertiser</i> and Toronto <i>Globe</i>
Eleventh Essay....	The College and the Press.....
	G. W. Mason, M.A., Osgoode Hall.....
Twelfth Essay.....	The Newspaper Press and the University....
	W. D. Lesueur, LL.D., Ottawa.....
Thirteenth Essay..	University Teaching of Journalism.....
	J. R. Bone, Toronto.....

FIRST ESSAY.

CANADIAN UNIVERSITIES AND THE PRESS.

Make knowledge circle with the winds;
But let her herald, Reverence, fly
Before her to whatever sky
Bear seed of men and growth of minds.

—Tennyson's *Love Thou Thy Land*.

Give me the liberty to know, to utter, and to argue freely according to
conscience, above all liberties.

—Milton's *Areopagitica*.

In Canada, as indeed in all democratic countries, the welfare of the press is of the first importance. To strengthen its power for good is a task that may fittingly engage the attention of all who labour in the service of the state. If you can benefit the press, either through the universities or by any other means, you confer a benefit upon the whole community since the modern newspaper is essentially a popular educator and a moral force. It may seem strange that no serious attempt has been made to bring the influence of universities directly to bear upon the press. The explanation will be found to lie in the very nature and growth of newspapers, and the commonly accepted ideas of university functions. An examination of the conditions in which each does its work, and the circumstances under which each has developed, will make the matter plain.

It may reasonably be argued that the Canadian universities, like similar institutions in other lands, have no special obligations to discharge in respect to the training of young men for a journalistic career. They are governed by traditions and experience that are centuries old, while the newspaper press is a thing of yesterday. True, a liberal view is beginning to prevail concerning the scope and functions of universities.

Functions of the University.

Some of the old traditions have been modified. "As it exists at present," says Prof. Ramsay, F.R.S., "a university is a technical school for theology, law, medicine and engineering; it ought also to be a place for the advancement of knowledge, for the training of philosophers who love wisdom for its own sake." In addressing convocation at the newly-established University of Birmingham last year Mr. Joseph Chamberlain sought to express in one sentence the modern view of a university's functions. "A university," he said, "should be a place where knowledge is taught, tested, increased, and applied." Within the liberal terms of this definition almost any important branch of intellectual work could find lodgment.

In days to come a process of evolution may broaden the scope of universities so that they will leave untouched scarcely any kind of professional training. The modern state is continually demanding new qualifications of the individuals who compose it. The functions of government, the varied branches of industrial employment, the application of science to manual labour have all created a necessity for special education. The universities have met these demands in an enlightened spirit and by a generous compromise with tradition. The ideas of utility have been permitted to invade the supreme centre of learning pursued for its own sake. To fix an exact limit to the future extension of university education is impossible. But at the present time the chief purpose of universities, in addition to the pursuit of knowledge as a means of culture, is the preparation of students for the learned professions—the church, the bar, medicine, and engineering. With functions thus circumscribed it is easy to understand why the press and the universities have developed on separate lines, and why a proposal to consider the readjustment of their relations to one another possesses an appearance of novelty.

Journalism is not, strictly speaking, a profession. It has not by law the status or the privileges of one. "It is often loosely called a profession," says Mr. Lowndes, an experienced London journalist, "although it never has been and never can be one in the sense in which we apply the word to the bar, or medicine, or the Services. If a Council of Journalistic Education was constituted to-morrow it would be unable to find any definite minimum of knowledge on which it could fairly insist before granting diplomas in journalism. An examination in journalism itself is unthinkable."* The members of the press, in short, are not incorporated as a society possessing the exclusive right to say who shall be journalists and who shall not. They cannot fix a standard of education and demand that all who desire to enter upon journalist work shall come up to that standard. There is a distinct tendency in modern times to confer professional status upon architects, accountants, dentists, chemists, and other classes of persons whose occupations seem to warrant a restriction of membership, for public protection, to those who have undergone technical training. But the press remains to-day what it has been from the beginning—a body of persons whose position, influence and efficiency have been determined under conditions of absolutely free competition. There is an open door to all who aspire to enter. The only privileges are those secured by individual fitness.

How are we to explain this absence of professional exclusiveness? The origin and development of the press account for it. The freedom to write and print, subject only to the laws against libel, was not secured by agitation on behalf of a class. It was part of the general movement for civil and religious liberty. Every individual in the British Em-

pire, whether learned or ignorant, has inherited the right to ventilate his views in print, just as he shares liberty of free speech with all the other subjects of the King. This universal enjoyment of unlicensed printing, for which Milton pleaded so eloquently in his "Areopagitica," forbids the idea of the press being what we are accustomed to term a close corporation. The germ of this liberty can be traced to a remote age. The ancient Greeks placed no restrictions upon any kind of writings except those which were blasphemous or libellous. After the invention of printing in Western Europe the restrictions upon publication emanated either from ecclesiastical powers or arbitrary governments. The abolition of the censorship in England in 1693, and the modification of the libel laws a century later, securing for the printer the right of trial by jury, have inseparably associated the press with popular freedom and representative government. The rise of the press is one of the most remarkable chapters in the constitutional history of England. Newspapers are at once the mirror of the community and an index of the institutions it enjoys. An agitation to confer professional rank upon journalism would certainly encounter the hostility entertained in free communities against a revival of the censorship in any form, and against the creation of privileges calculated to impair the freedom of uttered opinion. Privilege being, as Burke declared, "the eldest son of prerogative and inheriting the vices of its parent," all efforts to elevate the press must respect its fundamental attributes.

The universities, owing to their present form, and the press, by reason of its nature and origin, having hitherto failed to come in close contact, it is necessary to examine with some minuteness the precise conditions of modern jour-

Education and the Press.

nalism, before we can determine what the future relations of these two great organs for popular improvement are likely to be. The press has reached its highest development in the British Empire and in the United States of America. It reflects with accuracy the average rate of popular intelligence and education to be found in the several parts of these two countries. Where the governing classes are numerous and attain a high degree of general culture, as in Great Britain, the press responds to the superior rather than to the average grade of education. The British press is a signal illustration of this responsiveness to the best standards of taste, conduct and intelligence. Its development is full of encouragement for those who aim at the elevation of newspapers as a means of ennobling the public ideals. Increase of its efficiency as a vehicle of information has gone hand in hand with its regard for the best traditions of English life and the honour and safety of the state. Violence of tone, so characteristic of the first half-century of daily newspapers, has almost disappeared. The literary finish and the thoroughness of knowledge which mark the principal British journals have placed them upon a plane scarcely equalled in other countries. The mark of the well-trained university man is often discernible. The lofty tone and the insight into the most abstruse questions of politics, science and art have won for the British press an enviable reputation all over the world.

This standard of excellence was not reached at a bound. It was the result of long experience and the diffusion of learning among the middle classes. To restrain license of expression, to elevate the mode of discussion, to make the press worthy of the respect and confidence of the nation was the aim of men of letters. Long ago, Carlyle voiced this wish when he said: "The importance and supreme importance of the man of letters in modern society,

and how the press is to such a degree superseding the pulpit, the Senate, the *Senatus Academicus* and much else, have been admitted for a good while; and recognized often enough in late times with a sort of sentimental triumph and wonderment. It seems to me the sentimental by and by will have to give place to the practical. If men of letters are so incalculably influential, actually performing such work for us from age to age, and even from day to day, then I think we may conclude, that men of letters will not always wander like unrecognized, unregulated Ishmaelites among us!"* With Carlyle's clear perceptions he recognized that the creation of a literary guild was an undertaking "encumbered with all manner of complexities." While the difficulties were being weighed, and the problem of giving professional dignity and prestige to an institution in essence non-professional was being considered from every point of view, the British press advanced steadily by reason of a material prosperity which attracted men of intellect, scholarship and standing to the ranks of its writers.

The members of the journalistic body began to form a class by themselves, until to-day we see an apparent exception to the non-professional status of newspapers in the British Institute of Journalists.

As England is the mother of free institutions and a free press, any tendencies toward the regulation of newspapers in that country and the organization or elevation of writers as a class naturally call for the most careful consideration. The Institute grew out of a society of journalists and was incorporated in 1890 by an Act of Parliament. While its founders included many of the most distinguished publishers and editors in the United Kingdom, and while its objects and purposes, as set forth in the Act, provided for the promotion of the interests of

*On Heroes, Hero-worship and the Heroic in History.

journalism and journalists "by all reasonable means," no exclusive powers whatsoever were conferred upon its members. The British press remains, as to membership, a perfectly free and untrammelled institution. To be a member of the Institute may confer distinction upon the British journalist, but it gives him no rights that were not his before, and is not a necessary passport to employment or success in his chosen calling. The feature of the Institute which bears directly upon the question now under discussion is the educational standard set up for the admission of pupil-associates and members. The examination of candidates is being put in force this year for the first time. The pupil-associates are required to possess an elementary knowledge of (1) English history, (2) English literature, (3) Mathematics, (4) Latin or French or German, (5) grammatical construction. In addition, their fitness for newspaper work will be tested by the writing of a short paper on a general topic, the condensation by one-third of a long report of some occurrence, questions involving general knowledge, and the ability to write shorthand. A clearer view of what kind of education is of special value to a journalist is afforded by the scheme of examination prescribed for membership. The candidate is required to show proficiency in (1) the English language, (2) English literature, (3) English constitutional and political history, (4) political and physical geography; and he shall be examined in (1) Latin, (2) French or German, (3) Natural Science or Mathematics, (4) General history, (5) Political economy, (6) the principles and practice of the law of newspaper libel and copyright, (7) general information. The examinations are to be "conducted throughout with a special view to the requirements of practical newspaper work." Special certificates are granted to those who choose to submit to an optional test in (a) verbatim reporting, (b) condensation,

(c) descriptive writing, (d) the conduct of the best known branches of public and legal business. This scheme of education is of interest because it is the first attempt to set down in detail the range of subjects deemed requisite for a working journalist. It will be seen later on what relation this attempt may bear to the training now in vogue at the universities. Meantime the point to be noted is that the Institute has declared for an educational test of membership, mindful that its own status would be affected were it to consist merely of persons able to pay the fees and lacking all literary distinction.

It is by no means to be inferred that the best journalistic work on the British press, such as political leader-writing, war correspondence, special articles on all current questions, &c., is invariably done by university men. In Great Britain, as in Canada, many of the most accomplished writers and most successful editors are not college bred. What may fairly be argued, however, is that the British press owes its potency and prestige as much to the educational qualifications of its members as to the high ethical standards that are the acknowledged rule of conduct.

In Canada, as in Great Britain and the United States, the newspapers have during recent years afforded evidence of that remarkable expansion
Condition of the Canadian Press. which provokes speculation upon the ultimate outcome. Consider, for a moment, what the power of the press means. In mechanical production alone a revolution has been effected. Immense printing presses turn out many thousands of papers each hour. Railway trains carry them long distances from the centres of publication in a few hours, so that a well circulated journal's sphere of daily influence may be thousands of square miles in extent. All classes of society read newspapers, and many persons read

nothing else. The telegraph and the cable bring the news of the civilized world each day to a well-conducted journal. According to the way the world's news is presented to the public, the stress that is laid upon this event or that, the manner in which one report is condensed and another elaborated, the editor is able to convey to his readers the impression desired. The eagerness to know the latest news imparts to newspaper reading a zest, which the less frequent magazine or periodical cannot excite. The Edinburgh Review, in commemorating its centenary a few weeks ago, referred almost plaintively to the way in which quarterly or monthly reviews, even as organs of literary criticism, were being superseded by the press. "Journalism," said the editor,* "has become the profession of a very large number of highly cultivated men and women who justly pride themselves on their marvellous literary facility and their readiness to turn to account the results of their own extensive reading. Reviewing has, in recent years, become one of the regular functions of the daily press, and it is even the fashion for newspapers to publish reviews of books likely to interest the public on the very day that they appear." Into what domain of thought or activity has the daily press not intruded itself? In politics, in religious work, in scientific research, in moral movements, in international affairs the potential influence of the newspaper presents unforeseen possibilities. In short, an entirely new condition has come into existence, a powerful engine for the propagation of evil as well as good has silently and suddenly interwoven itself in the framework and machinery of modern society. "Such a power as journalism," writes one who knows the conditions well, "wielded anonymously and therefore without personal responsibility may seem dangerous, and in fact

is not free from danger to the state."* Ever since the rise of the press its influence has been marked in times of commotion. There were forty newspapers in America before the revolutionary war broke out and they formed an effective organ of popular disaffection in the revolting colonies. During the civil war the slave press of the South misled the people into continuing the fight by publishing false news. Coming to our own day the circulation of misleading information by the press of Continental Europe during the South African War inflamed opinion against England, a striking illustration of the malign influence of newspapers upon the peace of nations.

While resembling in their main outlines, the press of Great Britain, the United States and Australia, the newspapers of Canada have characteristics of their own and are affected by special conditions that account for some of their defects. The mechanical production is expensive, owing to various causes, and this entails a modified prosperity which limits the employment of the most highly educated persons for work requiring special qualifications. The press is closely identified with party, a condition apt to hamper independence. Unlike Australia, our population is spread over a wide area instead of being gathered together chiefly in a few large cities. The effect of this upon the profits, and therefore upon the spending capacity of even the best newspapers, is evident. The collection of news in Canada is costly, and the competition involved in the number of daily and weekly journals issued is excessive. If one compares the Canadian newspapers of to-day with those of fifty years ago, however, it will be seen that our progress in journalism is not unworthy of comparison with the strides made in wealthier countries.

The personnel of the press also, both at home and abroad, has undergone corresponding changes. The day

**The United Kingdom : A Political History.* By Goldwin Smith.

of the needy hacks who become journalists for the reason given by Disraeli to account for the existence of critics—as persons who had failed in literature and art—has passed away. It would to-day be considered unjust and ill-mannered to denounce a trenchant political writer, as Daniel Defoe was denounced, for being “the vilest of all the writers who have prostituted their pens either to encourage faction, oblige a party, or serve their own mercenary ends.” We have learned that sincerity is behind much of the zeal. The modern journalist, if not a professional man, has at least a distinct and creditable place in society.

He is no longer regarded as the abject slave of factions or corporations, over which he can exercise no control, being merely retained for his literary skill. Happily there is such a thing as personality in the press. The individuality of the journalist is reflected in the success of many notable newspapers in Canada and elsewhere. The idea of his inferiority, both morally and socially, long lingered in certain minds. Thackeray, a type of the highest form of journalism, put into the mouth of one of his characters a cynical expression of this disparaging belief. “In my time, bedad,” he makes Major Pendennis say, “poetry and genius and that sort of thing was devilish disreputable. There was poor Byron, for instance, who ruined himself and contracted the worst habits by living with poets and newspaper writers and people of that kind.” The Duke of Wellington, as we know, declined a dedication for the reason that as Chancellor of Oxford he had been “much exposed to authors.” The literary caste, identical in some of its phases with journalism, has risen in the scale of general estimation. The modern journalist, to exert a potent authority, must be a man of conviction, integrity and clean life. He may, if he wishes, become in one sense the conscience of the community, al-

ways striving for the loftiest ideals, exposing trickery and wrong-doing, recording faithfully the principal events of the time, and making that record so vivid and interesting that men's minds are turned away from the trivial, the sensational or the scandalous. By his exercise of zeal and brilliancy along these lines the character of the press is defined and elevated. Not only by its opinions do we judge a newspaper, but by the methods it adopts in chronicling current affairs, by its attitude toward public men and public measures, by the knowledge, taste and insight displayed from day to day. It is fair to recognize in the Canadian press at the present time the note of decency in discussion and respect for authority, with a fair, if not a profound, knowledge of the problems of the period. These qualities it owes to the character of the men who are at its head. Its defects are due to circumstances. Its aims are as noble as those of any other newspaper press, however short it may fall, by reason of restricted resources and the crude conditions of a young country, from the ideal.

It must ever be borne in mind that the press has a two-fold character. The newspaper is a commercial under-

Commercial Aspect taking as well as a means of disseminating information and moulding opinion. If its editor of Journalism.

he is or not, the necessity of earning interest upon the capital invested is a factor that cannot be neglected. The purely selfish designs of the publisher may modify the policy, restrain the independence and cripple the usefulness of a newspaper as a moral force. Mr. Augustine Birrell, in his latest book* declares that "between the brains and the capital of a newspaper the relations are usually strained," and the epigram of Thomas Campbell, "Now, Barabbas was a publisher," is often quoted with intent to

**Life of William Hazlitt.*

prove that the sordid side of things holds sway in journalism. Mr. Goldwin Smith, a journalist of distinction, has pointed out how momentous a question is involved in the integrity of the press and what sinister influences may be behind it.* The strongest of these influences in Canada are due to intense party spirit. They do not operate in secret. They are inspired by sincere if sometimes mistaken enthusiasm for one party or the other, and allowance for the bias displayed is easily made by the reader. There is no deception where the end in view is so frankly avowed. Still another safeguard is the experience of publishers that a well-conducted newspaper, with an intelligible policy on public affairs, and an efficient news service, invariably yields the largest financial results. Fortunately the public advantage and the publisher's advantage are, to a considerable degree, equally served by enlightened methods and integrity of control. But the commercial side of journalism is undeniable. It is the price paid for a free press—freedom, that is from state control, and from the dictation of class privilege. In this way the capacity and courage of the individual editor may gain an opportunity to mould the public journals of the time. His force of character, keen intelligence, and grasp of public interests may impress themselves upon the organs of opinion. The growth of huge trusts in commerce has suggested the idea of a newspaper trust which might be organized by persons with large selfish ends to serve in gaining the ear of the public. Newspapers thus manipulated could, it is thought, provide the necessary impetus of an apparent popular opinion in favour of class legislation. The danger is not imaginary. An alert public intelligence is the chief safeguard. In self-governing communities suspicion of the real motives which dictate the policy of newspapers will always be supported. Concealment of the actual

**Toronto Weekly Sun*, Dec. 28, 1898.

owners of public journals has seldom been attempted with success. The writer may remain anonymous, but the publisher cannot long lurk in the background since his aims are soon revealed by the policy his newspaper pursues, and his object, whether entirely selfish or in the public interest, must in due course stamp itself upon the journal he controls.

. It would be idle to assert in the face of British experience, and in a modified sense our own short experience, that universities have had absolute-
Indirect Influence ly no influence upon the press.
of Universities. Newspapers reflect, as I have tried to point out, the average culture and intelligence of a community. The existence of great universities in any country cannot be without deep and permanent effect upon the standard of education and the public ideals. The history of England exhibits indelible traces of the influence of Oxford and Cambridge not only in the fruits of scholarship and the results of research, but in the domain of political thought. In a new country we cannot expect to see the universities exert so marked an impression upon the controlling impulses of national life, but they are the crown of the educational system and as time goes on their effects are shown in the gradual extension of refinement, purer tastes, and respect for sounder principles in public and private life. No institution will respond in time more surely to such influences than the press, although the effect is minimized by those potent forces which are at the root of its origin and existence, namely, freedom from professional restraints, identity with the predilections of the crowd rather than the culture of the intellectual few, and the material aims of a commercial enterprise. But the press inevitably reflects the diffusion of riper knowledge and the adoption of more logical modes of thought. It has been so in Great Britain,

and we may feel confident that it will be so here. The crowning virtue of the British press is that it has grown purer as it has grown freer, and that it has steadily improved in tone as it has become cheaper. In these respects we in Canada may adopt it as a model, while we may employ such innovations as please current tastes in the outward appearance of our journals and the manner of presenting the news. The reputation and authority of the British press are the characteristics which it should be the Canadian aim to emulate and if we can accomplish this by invoking the aid of the universities we shall do the state some service. Probably the most enduring influence of the Canadian universities upon the press will be exerted in the advancement of general education and in the moulding of popular ideals. The tendency to degrade the newspapers into money-making machines will be checked, and any plan to convert them into the mere engines of corporate greed set at naught.

In the foregoing examination of the origin, functions, and status of the newspaper press I have endeavoured to establish two main contentions: first,

Nature of Journalistic Training. that journalism is not a profession in the sense that we may ever look to see a fixed educational test imposed by law upon its members;

secondly, that the influence of universities upon the press has been hitherto based chiefly upon their success in raising the common standard of culture and intelligence. It is now in place to consider the direct application of university instruction as a supplementary force in training a journalist for his work. It is well to approach the subject in the frankest spirit so that we may discover the precise limitations occasioned by the very nature of the press.

Newspaper life demands certain attributes of mind and temperament which develop, one might almost say origin-

ate, in the constant discharge of duty. The discipline is essentially a practical one. The graduate of a university, as such, could claim at present no special advantages in journalism. There is a well defined difference between academic instruction and popular education. To accept the phrase of Mr. John Morley, the aim of one is the increase of knowledge, the aim of the other a diffusion of knowledge. The newspaper press can never be a fountain of academic learning. It is the vehicle for distributing information to the mass of the people. The form of education calculated to equip a man for this kind of labour is the one which enables him to discern with acuteness the popular taste and to impart his information in a manner at once effective and interesting. The superior learning of university graduates has a large value, because in journalism more than in any other calling knowledge is power. But the lack of technical training is a fatal handicap in a man's effort to reach the foremost ranks of the journalistic body. This training requires time. The earlier it is begun the better. The scale of pecuniary reward for a Canadian newspaper writer is not tempting to a man conscious of talent and anxious to secure a substantial return. Obviously the expense of his education becomes a consideration. In Canada there are few prizes in journalism, so that the inducements to submit to an elaborate system of training are not strong. Commerce, the manufacturing industries and financial undertakings, absorb men who would otherwise have made their mark in the newspaper field. After completing a university course, the candidate for a career on the press must take his place among the learners, in order to master the methods of getting the news of the day, the art of imparting it in a form that will attract the reader, and the innumerable processes, partly mechanical, partly systematic, which go to make up the drudgery of newspaper life.

This achieved, he has still before him what you may term, if you please, the professional part of his work. To attain a commanding position in journalism involves a close study of current events, the power of judging men, a comprehension of the trend and bearing of large popular movements, and the acquisition of an ever-increasing fund of general information. The journalist must possess a talent for rapid thinking and rapid expression of his thought. He should acquire an English style, as Dr. Johnson said, familiar but not coarse, and elegant but not ostentatious. His education is never finished. That man is not to be envied who carries into journalism scholarship without the knack of utilizing it, diligence without the ability to apply it. Adaptability for the administrative work of journalism may soon display itself as part of a man's natural endowment; exercise of its literary faculties are dependent upon experience. The best "school of journalism" from this point of view is a newspaper office. The university could not present editors and reporters ready-made. Its facilities may enable this to be done in the cases of doctors, lawyers, or engineers. But a university which sought to provide adequate equipment for students in journalism equal to that bestowed upon the student in medicine, law, and applied science, would be forced to set up an elaborate establishment not contemplated by the most liberal definition of university functions. The contribution of the higher institutions of learning to the rearing of journalists must therefore be governed by fixed conditions. Within these limits, as will be seen, much may be done.

It is not well to comfort ourselves with the idea that a Faculty of Journalism, a complete system of instruction for journalistic students, is a possi-

- University Courses and the Press.

bility if the necessary endowments were forthcoming. Such a hope, if it exists, is a delusion. It is comparatively simple for persons unfamiliar with the conditions to construct in theory an elaborate scheme which no university could afford to entertain, and no practical newspaper writer would care to utilize. A more reasonable method of attacking this problem is to consider the average university curriculum as it stands and see where it may be made useful in journalism. To begin with, there are certain courses in the Faculty of Arts of every university which are almost indispensable for those who aspire to the highest work in journalism. The Canadian journalist, as a rule, acquires this knowledge by private study and self-training; the university men on the Canadian press are not numerous. But academic education never comes amiss in a literary career. The more knowledge of every sort a journalist possesses the better. In the plan of studies presented by the Institute of Journalists, stress is laid upon proficiency in history, literature, geography, mathematics, political economy, and above all, a facility in writing the English language. There is not a Canadian university with courses of lectures on these subjects which would not benefit a journalist. The practice of English composition, by a study of the best models and by actually writing essays, cannot be carried on with too much thoroughness.

No complaint of the newspapers is more commonly heard than that the English used is slipshod and inelegant, whereby the meaning is obscured and literal accuracy of statement oftentimes missed. "The more I think," wrote Francis Jeffrey to Macaulay on receiving the famous essay on Milton for the "Edinburgh," "the less I can conceive where you picked up that style." It may be said that so stately and ornate a flow of diction as that which

Lord Macaulay had at his command would never do in the columns of a newspaper. That is true. The charge made by Goldsmith against Johnson that if he were to write a fable about little fishes he would make the little fishes talk like whales would be a fatal objection to a newspaper writer similarly gifted. The probability is that the literary style of Canadian newspapers has suffered in dignity and force from the laudable desire to make the writer's idea clear to the meanest understanding. In avoiding difficult words and involved sentences the danger of using colloquialism and even slang is often a pitfall for the newspaper writer. The university graduate who joins the press, having taken a solemn vow to avoid literary priggishness, may readily turn a scholarly training to great advantage no matter whether his task be the recording of the simplest items of news or whether he is assigned to the duty of writing editorials or descriptive articles.

No one can question the value of a course in economics and history for application in newspaper work. At least half the problems of our time relate to commerce and finance. A grasp of economic laws is necessary to the comprehending and expounding of these questions. In Canada the tariff policy, the geographical position and the commercial relations of the country all bear a direct relation to economics. So, too, in constitutional and political history, the basis of our constitutional system and the development of all our administrative powers bring us into the closest contact with the history and institutions of England. A deep insight into these is a necessity. The universities of Canada are gradually realizing that courses of lectures upon the history, constitutional growth and economic position of this country are also needed, and when these are established, as they ought to be, no Canadian journalist who desires the best equipment for his chosen calling will be able to neglect a university edu-

tion with impunity. The pettiness of aim and the attention to trivialities which some think are too characteristic of the Canadian press would soon disappear when the larger view, promoted by deeper study and riper learning, began to prevail.

In great measure, as has been said, the technical training of journalists cannot be undertaken by the universities. In the United States, where the relations of the press to higher education have been carefully weighed, none of the chief universities has attempted to establish a technical course for newspaper writers. Yale has no such course, nor has Columbia; and while at Chicago University a special course in connection with the senior year in the college of law has been under consideration, the faculty has been unable to recommend any definite plan. Cornell has no course in journalism, and at Harvard all students who intend to embrace journalism are merely invited to select for themselves, in a course extending over two years, the lectures in English composition, in history, in political economy, in literature, and in modern languages. The programme of the British Institute of Journalists affords an explanation of the policy thus adopted by the universities. Setting aside the purely general courses demanded by the Institute, the only technical work found suitable for examination was, as we have seen, divided into two branches: a knowledge of the law of newspaper libel and copyright, and an acquaintance with the best known departments of public and legal business. To some extent, the tests imposed of facility in shorthand reporting, descriptive writing, and the condensing of reports may be classified as technical. The university is not called upon to enter upon any work of this kind, save what may incidentally fall within the scope of a study of the English language and the practice of composition. The journalist may thus add greatly to his equipment by a

course at the university but his special discipline must continue to be acquired in the practice of his profession.

There is something in the argument that universities should adopt the policy of attracting to their classes young men who aspire to be journalists. The

Extension of University Training. Harvard calendars direct the attention of students to the subjects and lectures which should be chosen by all who intend

to enter journalism. It is desirable that the minds of newspaper writers should be familiarized with the fact that universities offer something of practical utility in journalistic work. In Canada the number of candidates who would respond to the invitation might not at first be large. The number, however, would tend to increase. The courses of lectures on English, political economy and history, and the hours at which they are delivered, might be so arranged as to enable such candidates to embrace the opportunity of taking them without undue expenditure of time. A short course extending over one or two years, selected from the subjects already provided by the universities, might justify the granting of certificates of standing which would in time recommend the holders to the favourable notice of newspaper editors and managers. It cannot be asserted that to-day either an undergraduate or a graduate acquires, by reason of his college training, a prior claim upon newspaper employment.

The establishment of a brief course of lectures dealing with the origin, the functions, and the history of the press might also be considered. These could either be delivered in connection with the present departments of English literature, or the services of special lecturers, who possess an intimate knowledge of the subject, might be invoked.

The offering of scholarships as an inducement to beginners in journalism to submit themselves to university

training is a policy that has much to commend it. The salaries earned for literary and journalistic work in Canada are not high, nor is it probable that for some years to come they will attract those whose education has been expensive. The re-arrangement of the curriculum in the direction already indicated, and the providing of scholarships, would bring journalism and the universities closer together with beneficial results. The City of London School now provides a travelling scholarship of four hundred pounds a year to be employed for the purpose of fostering "a spirit of investigation into all the phases of the profession of journalism." It was founded by an anonymous donor, in memory of the late George Warrington Steevens, the brilliant war correspondent, who died of fever in Ladysmith during the seige of 1900. The career of this gifted young man, cut short so early, is an object-lesson in the usefulness of linking journalism with the universities. Steevens would have been forced into trade by reason of poverty had not his talents won for him a scholarship at the City of London School (he was head boy in 1890), and later on a scholarship at Balliol College, Oxford. He acquired a vivid and incisive literary style, with that touch of imagination and the power of creating a convincing impression which gave to his descriptive newspaper articles all the effects of a short story. Scholarship enriched his vocabulary and the Oxford training developed the logical faculty and a natural gift of observation. It has been said by those who were his co-workers and friends that English journalism of the past ten years produced no more striking illustration of the value of university education in newspaper work than may be seen in the letters of Steevens from the United States, the Soudan, and South Africa. His case may be taken as typical. It strengthens the argument that by encouraging young men who intend to join the press to

undergo a preliminary training at the university a supply of writers well-equipped for the best work in Canadian journalism may be created.

The day has gone by when a project to apply college education to the work done by the newspaper press can be dismissed with a sneer as pedantic or chimerical. It is surrounded with difficulties, as we have seen. These difficulties must not be ignored. They call for frank recognition of the impracticability of a professional journalism deriving its skill and knowledge, as the regular professions do, from instruction in the higher institutions of learning. But to divorce these institutions from the press is surely impolitic and injurious. To find some way of bridging the chasm which chance circumstance and inherent differences have set between them, to devise some plan for bringing the influence of one to bear upon the other is clearly the highest wisdom. This, I take it, is the purpose which Sir Sandford Fleming had in view when setting on foot, under the auspices of Queen's University, an inquiry into the whole question. The importance of the press in the diffusion of knowledge, as a court of honour and of criticism, as a Parliament of popular discussion, as an independent power often—too often—holding in its hand the peace of nations, warrants the fullest consideration of statesmen and philosophers. The educationist may be better able than they to reach a practical conclusion, and the suggestions set forth in this paper rest upon the belief that the universities, as the fountain head of higher education, furnish the best means of guidance and inspiration.

SECOND ESSAY.

THE IDEAL JOURNALIST AND HIS COLLEGE TRAINING.

Transeunt Nubes, Manet Coelum.

"The term "journalism" is sufficiently ambiguous to call for definition. It includes the collection and dissemination of news as well as the propagation of opinions in the way of comment on current topics and events. In this essay it is used to connote the practice of embodying both news and opinions in one periodical commonly called a "newspaper." Needless to say, a journalist may affect public opinion quite as influentially by the facts he collects and selects for publication as by the considerations he advances to support and commend his views.

THE IDEAL JOURNALIST.

In order to form any clear idea of what a university may usefully contribute to the evolution of an ideal journalist one must take into consideration some of his characteristic qualifications. It is only in this way that the probable effect of either an ordinary or a special course of training may be approximately estimated.

1. He is optimistic in temperament prone to look on the brighter and better side of every situation, and always ready by appeal as well as example to encourage others to do the same thing. The chronic pessimist exercises little influence anywhere, but in journalism he is more out of place than in any other calling. What he does exercise never lasts long, as persistently depressing utterances soon cease to be read.

2. He is mentally alert, quick of apprehension, and rapid in coming to decisions. One who is slow in his intellectual movements may possibly become a great jurist or statesman, but no ability of any kind or degree will compensate for the lack of versatility in a journalist. The

man of sluggish mind may be able to write a good treatise, but he will never succeed in keeping up an adequate supply of editorial articles either by writing them himself or by having them written by others under his direction or at his suggestion. The editor of a newspaper must see as by intuition just what should be discussed at a particular time, what aspect of it should be dealt with, and how it must be presented to the public in order to influence popular opinion. "Young man," said Horace Greeley once to a junior and inexpert writer on the staff of the New York Tribune, "if you cannot strike oil more quickly you must be either boring with a bad auger or boring in the wrong place."

3. He is intellectually sincere, and takes his stand on the high ground of principle, not on the low level of expediency. He has a mission to fulfil, and the ever present sense of this acts as a constant incentive to the discharge of duty and a never failing source of encouragement amidst the inevitable cares of his vocation. He is an apostle not a hireling. He may be wrong in his views, but he holds them honestly until compelled by force of conviction to modify or abandon them, and in so doing he is equally sincere. For him it is better to be right than to be consistent, and hence he always has the courage of his convictions. Needless to say he will never prostitute either himself or his journal by selling it, contrary to those convictions, for the advancement of unworthy causes or the promotion of money-making schemes.

4. He is calm rather than strenuous in the performance of his task. He knows that he must leave many things undone which he would like to accomplish, but he knows also that others will take his place who are as well fitted as he to carry on his unfinished work, not to completion but to be handed on in turn to their successors. Lord Randolph Churchill once described Mr. Gladstone in his

zeal for reform as "an old man in a hurry," and at present one hears much commendation of "the strenuous life" as exemplified by two comparatively young men filling high positions—the Emperor of Germany and the President of the United States. The ideal journalist, having no factitious support to fall back on, must needs keep himself under perfect control so as to avoid even the appearance of weakness. Believing that he is advocating good causes and propagating sound views, he can well afford to act on the conviction that the truth will ultimately prevail.

5. He is courageous in the expression of his opinions, caring little how they may be received by those to whom they are addressed. It matters not to him whether he stands alone against a host or has the host on his side, whether he is one of the majority or one of the remnant. He goes his way feeling certain that there will be plenty to defend his present position by the time he has moved on to a new one, still leaving the multitude far behind him.

6. He is irenic rather than polemic in the presentation and exposition of his principles for acceptance by others. He never tries to stir up controversy, for polemical passion tends to impair the reasoning powers, and his desire is to convince not to constrain. He prefers disarming prejudice to fighting it, winning men to winning victories.

7. He is catholic in his intellectual sympathies. He holds strong convictions but endeavours to keep himself free from unreasoning prejudices. Every department of thought and activity appeals to his intelligence and arouses his interest. He is all-round in his outlook and keeps in touch with every cause that seems worthy of intelligent attention. His constant endeavour is to see what is good, not evil, in his fellow men and in their undertakings and contentions, and to give them all the credit that candor will sanction.

8. Lastly, he is altruistic, not egoistic, in his purposes and plans. A journal is a quasi-public institution, and he who undertakes to manage and direct it owes a duty to the public. To conduct it purely for private gains is bad for the public and worse for the journalist. A newspaper that for selfish purposes appeals continuously to the meaner side of human nature tends to become a sewer of immorality, and, if it fall short of that, is sure to be objectionable on the score of dignity and good taste. Nothing can be more potent in elevating the tone of journalism and increasing its influence for good than unremitting solicitude for the feeling and welfare of others.

The essential qualifications of the ideal journalist may be summed up in the term "culture" if that term is given its better and broader connotation. Culture of the sort referred to may be obtained incidentally in a newspaper office by one who has not enjoyed the advantages of a good preliminary training. Eminent journalists have become ornaments of their high vocation by rising from the position of newsboy or printer's "devil," but these are the very members of the profession who see most clearly what a culture discipline might have done for them and who regret most keenly their want of early opportunity.

It has been said of the poet that he is born, not made, and with reference to the qualifications here enumerated the same remark is just as true of the journalist. Ben. Jonson, speaking in praise of Shakespeare, says "A good poet's made as well as born," and to the journalist, again, this dictum is equally applicable. Culture of a certain sort may be reached by a man of genius without preliminary training, but the culture might, given the same genius, have been of a far higher order if its possessor had undergone the right sort of discipline. Surely it goes without saying that a well selected and well directed course of study in a university may not unreasonably be

expected to improve the aptitude of the journalist for his work. What should such a course contain? What method of dealing with it should be adopted?

THE COURSE OF STUDY.

The ideal journalist, like the ideal academic scholar, should "know something of everything and everything of something." He should have a fair theoretical acquaintance with the English language as a subject-matter of scientific investigation, and a complete mastery of it as a means of expressing his thought in artistic form. He should have some acquaintance with foreign languages, especially those most closely related to his own, such as Latin, French, and German. He should be widely read in English literature, and he should have a sufficient acquaintance with foreign classics both ancient and modern to enable him to understand without special and toilsome research what he reads in English. He should carry with him from the university such a knowledge of philosophy as will give him an intelligent idea of the systems that have been elaborated to explain man's nature and destiny, and to enable him to keep in touch with new systems as they from time to time make their entry into the arena of discussion. His acquaintance with physical science should be sufficient to enable him with comparative ease to understand and appreciate current discoveries and inventions, and to retain a deep and abiding interest in the phenomenal universe and the general principles under which its phenomena are grouped. And especially he should be well versed in all that relates to the sociological aspect of humanity and the progress of civilization—all that is included within the scope of history, politics, jurisprudence, and economics. Only in a university can he secure so wide and varied a course of study, and the usual four years of time is all too little to enable him to make

the best of it. On the other hand, the responsibility of the university is great, all the more so because the training that is the very best for the journalist is the very best for the average non-professional educated member of the community. If, therefore, the discussion of this special question should happen to resolve itself into a plea for university reform from the standpoint of public education, there should be nothing in that to cause any surprise.

It is unnecessary in so brief a paper to map out such a course of study in minute detail, or to indicate the co-ordination of the subjects which are included in it. The minute specification of work must be changed from time to time as advancing knowledge, increasing experience, and widening observation dictate; and the relation which the subjects have to each other in an organized curriculum will also be liable to periodical or occasional modification. All that is here insisted on is that the course must be as comprehensive as has been stated, and that the various parts of it must be intelligently adjusted to each other, not thrown together in some capricious fashion. It will, however, be advantageous to enter into some detail in the case of that department of knowledge which is from the very nature of his vocation the journalist's special field—the group of sociological sciences above specified.

A wide and intimate acquaintance with history is indispensable to the conductor of a newspaper, whether he is a disseminator of news, or a writer on current **History.** topics, or both. Every event happening in his own day is the outcome of a long succession of previous events, and the better he knows these the more effective will be his journalistic work. Every sociological condition of the present has its origin in antecedent conditions, the comprehension of which is necessary to success in dealing with existing situations. The nearer the events and conditions are to our own time the more worthy they

are of careful attention. Modern history is more helpful than mediæval, and mediæval than ancient history. Not many years ago it was customary to hear the expression "dark ages" used as synonymous with "middle ages"; a truer perspective and a deeper insight have enabled the present generation to discover that there was no abrupt transition from mediæval to modern history, that modern institutions have their roots deep down in mediæval soil, and that we cannot understand our own sociological environment without tracing its characteristics back to a time beyond the commencement of the so-called modern period. A wide acquaintance with history is the best preventive, not to say corrective, of the old cataclysmic theory of human advancement, the best support of the view that the progress of civilization has been evolutionary rather than revolutionary. It is also the best preventive of pessimism, for morbid indeed must be the historical student whose knowledge of the past has failed to convince him that progress and not retrogression is the resultant of the various sociological forces at work during the historic centuries. It is the best antidote to the hysterical fussiness commonly called "strenuousness," and the most effective means of promoting the habit of calm consideration which, so far from being incompatible with prompt and energetic action, is the most favourable condition for its efficient exercise. It is indispensable to the development of that widespread interest in man as man which is the very essence of cosmopolitanism, and if "that man's the best cosmopolite who loves his native country best" then a wide acquaintance with history tends also to develop in its possessor an intelligent patriotism which becomes stronger as it grows more rational. He has no sympathy with the barbarous not to say inhuman prejudice that his own country must always be set off against the rest of the world, because he knows that history exhibits the need-

lessness as well as the mischievousness of the sweeping distinction between "Greeks" and "Barbarians" and between "Jews" and "Gentiles." It also makes him acquainted with the fact that the real cosmopolitan of ancient history was the Roman whose "Civis Romanus sum" did not prevent him from evolving a system of jurisprudence which for its essential humanity and sound common sense is increasingly the admiration of the greatest modern jurists.

But while a catholic attitude toward all races and nationalities should be fostered by a comprehensive course of general history, the special history of Canada should receive special, systematic and intelligent attention. For better or for worse, so far as the growth of human civilization is concerned, the people of this Dominion are now committed to the task of building up a nationality of their own. From 1763 to 1783 were laid the foundations of this country as it slowly emerged from the condition of a conquered French colony. Its people elected in the Revolutionary War to stand by Great Britain and repel the inroads of revolting British colonists. Its area was unwisely and unnecessarily diminished at the close of the war by the transfer to the new republic of the valuable region extending from the Ohio River to Lake Erie and from the State of Pennsylvania to the Mississippi River. In spite of the physical difficulties thus factitiously created it has maintained its separate existence on this continent, and has been consolidated and expanded until it is virtually and all but formally a nation in every essential respect. A close study of the various stages through which the country now known as Canada has passed, of the formative forces constantly at work in its evolution, of its present condition both physiographical and sociological, and of its future potentiality as a self-contained and self-governing commonwealth, is an absolute necessity to

the Canadian journalist if he is to exercise any material influence on its destiny, and this study should be at least well begun during his university course. If it is then well begun one may safely predict, from the very nature of his life work, that it will never end. Day by day the necessity of the case will force upon him clearer conceptions, nobler aspirations, a more comprehensive outline, and a more minute and accurate knowledge of details. As he grows in these respects he raises others with him to his own higher levels, and thus the university through his work exercises an incalculable but unquestionable influence on the evolution of the country.

The late Prof. Freeman defined "history" as "past politics," and "politics" as "present history." Of one side of **Politics.** history this is measurably true, namely, the political side, and that is much more comprehensive than was formerly or is still generally supposed. It includes within its scope all sorts of sociological institutions, not merely those which form the framework of politically developed society, but the early customs out of which they have grown. It was until far on in the last century the general practice of scholarly investigators to trace back modern political and legal conditions to the feudal system which, like the Latin language and the Christian church, was cosmopolitan during the middle ages; more correct views on this subject have prevailed since the first publication of Sir Henry Maine's "Ancient Law" forty years ago. This was followed at intervals by his "Village Communities," his "Early History of Institutions," and his "Early Law and Custom," and by a host of other treatises in different countries having for their motive the evolutionary continuity of political and jural institutions. An object lesson designed very happily to serve a similar purpose was given in connection with his own coronation by King Edward

VII, when he faced the liability of being misunderstood and misrepresented because he arranged the procedure of the occasion on very old historic lines. As a mere show it would have been ridiculous; in its historic symbolism it was, even in the opinion of impartial if not unfriendly foreign critics, dignified to solemnity and instructive beyond estimation. The Royal prerogative is now a mere shadow of what it once was, but it is still sufficiently real to be worthy of earnest and intelligent study, all the more because of its not merely occasional but systematic and unavoidable exercise in all the outlying portions of the Empire, including the self-governing colonies. The King, under the British system, is the fountain not merely of honour, but of justice and of executive power, and at one time there was no element of the fictitious in any of these designations. It is interesting to know and helpful to recall that the early Norman kings actually administered justice in person; that the "King's Bench" was really the King's personal court for the decision of cases; that expanding work, restless journeyings, frequent absences in France, and ignorance of the English language prompted Henry II to devolve an increasing proportion of his judicial burdens on his officials; that "circuits" grew out of a desire to secure more efficient administration of justice by taking the Court to the litigants instead of requiring them to follow the Court in its peregrinations; and that the Chancery jurisdiction owes its origin and evolution to the King's dependence on his Chancellor as a confidential and expert adviser in the settlement of disputes for which the Common Law courts provided no adequate machinery or appropriate procedure. It is equally helpful to realize that the King was once personally invested with the power and charged with the duty of carrying on the whole public service of the state as well as administering justice among his subjects, that devolution of work took place as

naturally in the one case as in the other, and that the development of the civil service has paralleled that of the judiciary. It does not in the least detract from the helpfulness, while it surely adds to the interest to know, that the regia potestas in the oldest form of it known to the constitution is only the more modern form of the more ancient patriarchal power of the chief of the village community or the clan, and of the still more ancient patria potestas exercised by the head of a family circle bound together by ties of consanguinity or adoption.

The journalist who aspires to influence current political opinion must have a firm ground for his own confidence in political institutions, and must always be able to give a reason for the faith that is in him. One of the best, perhaps the very best, means of securing this condition is the study at first hand of great historical documents, and especially of those which are of the nature of "charters of liberty." Pre-eminent among them is of course the Magna Charta of King John, but hardly less important are the century-earlier charter of Henry I, and such later documents as the Confirmatio Charterum of Edward I, the Statute of Treason of Edward III, the Petition of Right of Charles I, the Habeas Corpus Act of Charles II, the Succession Act of William III, the Act of Union between England and Scotland in 1707, the Act of Union between Great Britain and Ireland in 1801, and the Army (Annual) Act which has superseded the older annual Mutiny Act. The long series of English and British charters, including others besides those named, are of the nature of concessions or guarantees granted by English or British sovereigns to their subjects. They should be known textually to every man who professes to have a liberal political education and who aims at thinking for himself on topics connected with either the science or the art of politics. Closely connected with these in character,

utility, and interest, are the great documents of the Constitution of the United States, some of them colonial in date and application, others national and federal in their origin and purpose. Lastly, and certainly not less important than either, are the great documents of the Constitution of Canada, including not merely the Confederation Act of 1867, the Union Act of 1840, the Constitutional Act of 1791, and the Quebec Act of 1774, but the statutes, ordinances, proclamations, commissions, instructions, and despatches which have contributed to the development of the Canadian Constitution, and have stamped on it for all time its distinguishing features of representative institutions, responsible government, and federal organization. Quite naturally such a line of investigation will resolve itself into a comparative study of the constitutions of Great Britain and her colonies respectively, and, more important still, that of the British Empire as a whole. If that Empire is really what it has been designated, "the greatest secular organization for the promotion of human welfare the world has ever seen," then it is important that its constitution should be known by the publicist as the result of his own enquiries, and not merely through the glosses and dicta of other students however eminent. The best avenue of approach with this end in view is through the series of documents above referred to and in part specified, provided the work is done in the true historic and scientific spirit.

It is not necessary and it would be unwise for the intending journalist to limit his comparative studies to the constitution of the Empire of which he is a constituent part. Much benefit of the practical sort would flow from even a general study of the constitutions of other states, and especially of the Great Powers of Europe, for the purpose of ascertaining the sources of their strength and the causes of their weakness, and of finding out what poli-

tical principles they embody in common with the British Constitution and where they differ from it in essential characteristics. No one way of enacting laws, raising revenue, conducting the public service, or administering justice is the best for all states. Each system is an evolution resulting from national history and conditions, and the philosophical student will be forced to admit that there is much truth in Pope's dictum :

"For forms of government let fools contest ;
Whate'er is best administered is best."

Closely connected with the comparative study of political phenomena are the recorded political views of great thinkers in widely varying countries and at far distant periods of time. Plato, Aristotle, More, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Burke, Spencer, and others, have given to the world theories of the state written from different points of view, and it is just as necessary for the student of politics as for the student of philosophy to become acquainted with the history of opinion in his department. No intelligent man, and the journalist least of all, can afford to hold himself aloof from the great currents of political thought either past or present. No one is in these matters sufficient unto himself, and for the publicist to think he is so would be to court intellectual humiliation and professional disaster. Narrowness of outlook and scantiness of opportunity prepare a hot-bed for bigotry and fanaticism, and in this way they account for much misdirected crusading energy. Political experiments that have failed may be just as instructive as those which have succeeded, and political opinions that time and experience have proved to be erroneous may be just as helpful to the comparative student as those which have so far stood the test of time and the clash of conflict. They all take their place in the train of historical progress, of which the successful jour-

nalist must have an abiding sense and an adequate conception.

In addition to what has been advanced to justify the comparative study of the constitutions of states and of theories of the state, it is necessary to take note of the historical evolution of local institutions whether customary or political, or partly the one and partly the other. From one point of view, indeed, the "constitution" of a country is only one of its "institutions," and for some reasons it would be justifiable to bring the more comprehensive term into more general use in academic curricula and subordinate the more restricted one to it. The study of municipal institutions cannot be dispensed with by the Canadian journalist, for this among other reasons, that our provincial municipal systems, though modelled to some extent on those of other countries and differing greatly among themselves, are all virtually *sui generis*. They therefore form an excellent basis for the application of the comparative method, which may later be extended to include similar systems in other countries, especially the United States and Great Britain. A like remark applies to our Provincial educational systems, to the solemnization of marriage, to property and civil rights, to private corporations, to domestic relations, and to other matters over which the Provincial Legislatures have exclusive jurisdiction. Special interest in this respect attaches to ecclesiastical institutions, for while the church authorities in Quebec have still a legal right to collect tithes from their own parishioners and to levy assessments for certain parochial purposes, the Protestants in Quebec and all citizens in all the other Provinces are entirely free from state-church jurisdiction. A full comprehension of this unique state of society and of the historical causes which produced it is necessary to save Canadian publicists from mischievous and humiliating blunders. The same thing

is true of the feudal or seignorial tenure of land, which survival from the old regime is still in existence in many parts of Quebec, though provision for voluntary commutation at the annual rental was made by statutory enactment and parliamentary appropriation nearly half a century ago.

Every citizen with any pretension to culture should know something about the nature of positive law, its general principles, and the means of securing their proper and effective application to the settlement of disputes. Rights, wrongs, and remedies have a practical interest for all and a scientific interest for at least the thoughtful few. There is no more liberalizing academical study than jurisprudence, and there is none which offers more inviting opportunities for the exercise of observation. Until within the last quarter of a century there was a notable absence of good treatises on the subject but this want has now been fully met. Text books of the most admirable kind deal analytically with jurisprudence, bringing into view its general principles; others deal just as successfully with it from the historical standpoint, showing how these principles took their origin and under what guises they appear in different legal systems. A subject that is educationally suitable for the layman is a *fortiori* good for the journalist. For him this one has special value, for he is constantly in need of just the information which it furnishes for practical use. By its aid he may be able to steer more safely among the troublesome obstacles that beset him, and to avoid mistakes that are always humiliating and often expensive.

But its chief interest for him is its culture value. Historically it brings him into contact with the Roman people on their most interesting side. The system of Roman law is the greatest monument we have from antiquity, and it is an education to become even non-technically acquainted

with its scientific form and its humane spirit. Nothing in history can in the way of arousing the student's interest surpass the story of its origin, development, and diffusion, or of the various modifications to which it has been subjected in the countries where it has taken permanent root. Among these are the two old French Colonies, now the State of Louisiana and the Province of Quebec. In 1774 the Quebec Act placed the recently conquered French Canadians under the protection of the criminal law of England, but left them to enjoy their preference for their customary Canadian law as the rule of decision in the settlement of disputes. So it remained in Lower Canada after the separation of the two Provinces in 1791, while the Legislature of Upper Canada at its first session substituted the Common law of England as the rule of decision, and this has always been the rule in all the other Provinces of the Dominion. Over fifty years ago the Civil law of Quebec was codified, so that the Canadian student has excellent opportunities for comparative study without going beyond the limits of his own land. We have already seen that Quebec is unique among the Canadian Provinces in having a state church as one of its survivals from the French régime; with the Civil law as distinguished from the Common law it becomes doubly interesting to the sociological observer.

Both the Civil law and the Common law are the product of a long line of evolution from institutions and customs of ancient but uncertain date. To the ordinary academic student of history this conception is now familiar enough, and it should be made so to the intending journalist as part of his academic training. We have already seen that in the enforcement of law the King of England was once really, as he still is nominally, the official charged personally with its administration. Looking back over such a long evolutionary progression one cannot but feel

how complicated a matter our modern civilization has become, how inadequate any study of it is that excludes the historical view, or even minimizes it, and how much more attractive this view makes the culture derivable from the close observation of sociological phenomena.

Even those who may question the value of history or politics, or jurisprudence, to the journalist will not be likely to include economics among the **Economics**. doubtful subjects, whether it is looked at from the standpoint of utility or from that of culture. The observation of economic phenomena is actually the daily practice of every business man, of every wage-earner, of every household manager. All classes in a civilized community are economically related to each other, and the relations between them are thrust constantly on the notice of all parties whether or not they ever become conscious of the fact. It is perfectly manifest that with the great majority of these observers no subsequent use is ever made of the knowledge thus derived from experience ; it is no less manifest that it would be a great gain to both society at large and its constituent individuals if the latter could by any means be induced to make their observations accurately and systematically, and thus lay the foundation for the inductive discovery of new economic principles or of ways in which the applications of already well-known principles might be improved. If the practice of investigating economic phenomena had no other justification it might still be successfully defended on the ground that it adds a new zest to life to have the mental faculties engaged in some congenial and absorbing occupation. Mere money-making activity may become absorbing enough, but it is apt to become hardening and too often debasing in its effect on the moral nature of the man who gives himself up to it ; on the other hand a scientific study of business methods and even of the pursuit of wealth

may, Carlyle's reprobation of the "dismal science" notwithstanding, prove to be a thoroughly ennobling recreation. The names and personalities of the great economists in all countries—for this is a cosmopolitan science—are a standing proof of the truth of this statement.

An intimate acquaintance with the general principles of economic science and a minute and accurate knowledge of present economic conditions, however obtained, are absolutely essential to the journalist. Not a day passes without his having to publish some economic intelligence, and very few go by without leaving him under the necessity of making editorial comment on current economic events and situations. His knowledge must be historical also, or he will probably fail to forecast the economic character of the future or even discover the economic tendencies of the present. As the subject is enormously extensive it is obviously impossible for him to master it all as completely as he might like to do; the alternative is to select what he will give his attention chiefly to, and only by the exercise of the most intelligent discrimination can he be sure of avoiding positive error and waste of time. Clearly this, at least, is one subject with reference to which a university may do a great deal for him as a student. It may call upon him to make and report original observations on selected phenomena, and thus develop in him the habit of seeing clearly for himself what is going on about him; it may supplement his original observations with information procured by himself from the recorded observations of others; and it may cultivate in him the faculty and the habit of fusing knowledge of both kinds into a homogenous mass capable of being mentally assimilated. Under wise direction he may become alert, acute, erudite, and enthusiastic before he leaves the university at all, and all these characteristics may be retained and intensified indefinitely by the discharge of his daily journalistic duties.

For the purposes of this essay economics may be regarded as embracing four sub-divisions : (1) The production and distribution of wealth ; (2) the mechanism of exchange ; (3) public finance ; (4) the history of economic conditions and of economic opinion. The phenomena connected with the production and distribution of wealth vary indefinitely in different countries—as to the character of raw material, quality of labour, marshalling of industry, customary or competitive wages, standard of living, strength of trade competition, transportation facilities, rate of interest, and so forth. The Canadian economist must therefore study economic phenomena for himself after he leaves the university, and it would certainly be advantageous to him to be permitted, or even required, to form the habit of observing them while he is under its tutelage. This is quite as much the case with the mechanism of exchange. While there is a general similarity among methods of doing business in all civilized countries, the system of currency and banking which has been developed in Canada is, like our Provincial municipal system, *sui generis*. So again with public finance. The Provinces of Canada differ much from each other, and all of them differ greatly from the Dominion, in management of Crown domain, in raising revenue, in spending collected funds, and in the treatment of the public debt where there is one. In all these cases, if the student is to gain any real knowledge of economics, he must form his conceptions by the study of actual economic phenomena at home, but he should enlarge the basis of comparison by making acquaintance, as best he can, with similar phenomena in other countries. The history of economic conditions and of economic opinion, as matters of fact, he must learn as a rule from records, and generally from books. It is needless to say that no man can be regarded as a trained and cultured economist who does not know how people lived,

and worked, and did business in past generations, and what they thought about industrial problems and the "ways and means of payment." Adam Smith's epoch-making "Wealth of Nations" was published a century and a quarter ago, and its value for historical purposes is still inestimable. The same statement is true, mutatis mutandis, of John Stuart Mill's "Political Economy," and of the works of Malthus and Ricardo which belong to the intervening period. There are foreign treatises also of great value, but at the least the views of the men who built up the science of economics in Great Britain should be familiar to the student, especially if he is preparing for journalism.

CULTURE METHODS.

It is vastly more important for the journalist that he be a trained observer and an independent thinker than that he should be an erudite scholar. "Culture is not amassed knowledge but a condition of intellect." At the most the university graduate knows so little that more or less is a matter of small importance; it is, however, of the utmost moment in relation to his future usefulness whether he goes out into the world of life and action with faculties trained by practice and sharpened by discussion. Moreover, a large proportion of what the alumnus of a university does know he will afterwards find to be wrong, partly because of the idiosyncracies and limitations of his teachers, partly because of the constant change through which his environment, both physical and sociological, is passing. For him all things are in a state of evolutionary flux, and it will take him all his time to keep up with the general procession. Carlyle once expressed the opinion that the best thing a university can do for a man is to teach him to read; whatever truth this dictum may contain it is certainly true that the worst thing a university can do for a man is to let him loose from its halls with the

idea that what he knows is of any special consequence. A university training that is not directed from first to last, all the time, and in all possible ways, to the development of power rather than the accumulation of learning is of not even questionable value—it is practically worthless. The time will come, and it should have come long ago, when it will be regarded as insufferable impertinence on the part of any teacher to suppose that his views on any question whatever are so valuable as to make it worth any student's while to appropriate them as his own, and thus come under the delusion that he is quo ad hoc educated. The only things a student really knows are those he discovers for himself, and the degree of his culture depends hardly at all on the extent of his knowledge but almost entirely on the manner in which he has acquired it. Culture and research stand in a direct and constant relation to each other as effect and cause in the whole work of education from kindergarten to post-graduate university. Of all places in the world the university should be free from obscurantism on this point, and until it is so the intending journalist may well consider whether he would not do better, in the way of preparation for his calling, to plunge early into it and acquire his culture incidentally from practical experience. In this connection, at least, what is good for the journalist is good for all university students, and the sooner the practice of testing for mere erudition is entirely and forever abandoned the sooner will research displace cram, and "culture" replace learning.

A few illustrations of the soundness of this contention must suffice. Passing over those subjects—such as literature, science, and philosophy—in which the journalist is less specially interested, it is easy to apply the culture theory of education to those which are indispensable to him—history, politics, jurisprudence, and economics. The broad views and great conceptions of history are usually

presented to the student ready-made and done up in suitable style and quantity in text books or ex cathedra lectures. His progress is from the far away to the near at hand in both time and space. He is supposed to require a knowledge of the Greek boule or the Roman comitia before he can understand the working of a Provincial parliament or a county council, and a textual acquaintance with Magna Charta is deemed a necessary preliminary to his study of the Confederation Act. For purposes of culture, history should be read backward and outward from the now and the here. If acquaintance with the past is necessary to a full comprehension of the present much more is acquaintance with the present necessary to a full comprehension of the past. If each is necessary to the other it is nevertheless the more advantageous way to begin with the present, for its phenomena may be observed and studied by the student himself. Moreover, in so far as history is a chain of causation it is better to recede continually from consequent to antecedent than to proceed continually from antecedent to consequent. It is a better culture discipline to seek causes adequate to produce known effects than to search for the effects which known causes must have produced.

Of the political side of history this is peculiarly true. All institutions are the product of evolution, and surely the right place to begin the investigation of the evolutionary chain is at its nearest end. To understand the whole progress of the Canadian constitution, for example, one must obtain a clear conception of what it is now in its law and custom before he can comprehend its various historic stages. In the study of the monumental charters of British freedom the natural place to commence is at the Act of Union of 1800. A search for the cause which produced such a statute will carry the investigation back to its great precedent, the Act of Union of 1707, and thus to the Act

of Succession, the Bill of Rights, the Petition of Right, and eventually to *Magna Charta* and beyond.

So it is with any study of the evolution of positive law. Some acquaintance with those general principles which are embodied in all legal systems should precede the inquiry how they emerged from the indefinite but comprehensive *patria potestas*, and how in one case they took the form of the Civil Law and in another that of the Common Law.

Perhaps the argument from economics is the strongest of all. The ordinary incidents and experiences of industrial, commercial, and financial life, and the collection and expenditure of the public revenues, offer themselves for investigation by students, all of whom are more or less familiar at the start with the phenomena referred to. The method of analytical and comparative classification will enable them to arrive at many, if not all, of the so-called economic laws, and to have discovered them in this way for themselves is vastly more advantageous than to have memorized them from the statements of some text-book writer or lecturer, however skilfully he may have elucidated and illustrated the general principles he has formulated in his treatise or his prelection. The most advantageous starting-point for the study of banking and currency in general is the banking and currency system in Canada. Once it is mastered, the comparative method comes to the student's aid, and the more he knows of other systems as contrasted with it the better he will know the Canadian system.

The use of such a culture discipline implies also the use of the Socratic method of elucidation. There is no educational value in formal academic lectures even when followed up by terminal written examinations. Well directed and wisely framed questions during the lecture hour on a subject matter previously assigned will awaken the student's interest, sharpen his faculties, force him to con-

tinuous effort, and tend to produce in him the very qualities above specified as the characteristics of the ideal journalist. A university course of training like this will leave him possessed of the power which culture always confers, of a method which will become more effective as he acquires more complete mastery of it, of an interest in his environment which the experiences and vicissitudes of professional life will only deepen and intensify, and of a catholicity of outlook which the narrowest round of daily toil can never dwarf or distort.

The question is often discussed among journalists themselves whether the establishment of a chair of journalism would be the best means of enabling a university to give a good journalistic training. Almost invariably the opinion of experienced and successful conductors of newspapers is found unfavourable to any such project, and they are undoubtedly right. The tendency of such a course of journalism as that contemplated would inevitably be to produce prigs and pedants instead of highly cultured scholars and broad-minded men of the world, capable of adapting themselves to any sphere of activity. This is the tendency of all professional training technically so called, and its worst effects at present are seen in the teacher's calling. Young men and women who have passed through a pedagogical institution are very apt to feel that they know how to teach, and hints and suggestions are thrown away on them until they have learned by unpleasant experience that they must begin anew in order to secure or merit success. Given native ability and common honesty, a good elementary education of the Socratic kind as a foundation, liberal academic culture as a superstructure, and a practical training in all the departments of journalism in a newspaper office, and there is a fair chance of producing an excellent conductor of a respectable and influential newspaper even if he falls short of the ideal set forth at the opening of this essay.

THIRD ESSAY.

CIRCULATION THE RULING FACTOR.

"It must omit
Real necessities, and give way the while
To unstable slightness."—*Shakespeare's Coriolanus*.

It is so natural to assume that the universities, the highest of the institutions devoted to the education of the public, and the press, the greatest educative force of the day, should be in close alliance, especially in that most important of all journalistic functions, the moulding of public opinion, that it is not surprising that the real divorce between college and newspaper opinion has puzzled and troubled all who think of it, and that many plans have been proposed to combat it. For knowledge is certainly the prime essential of him who serves the greatest organization for the dissemination of knowledge, and where should knowledge be found save in graduates of the professed seats of learning.

It is not, however, the universities that are shy of the press, but the professional newspaper men who do not seem as ready to employ graduates as they might. It used to be said in jest at the great Universities of England that what the Union said one week, England would say the next, and it was whispered there were a few prominent lights of the college debating societies that laid the flattering unction to their souls that the leaders of the political parties kept their eyes on Oxford and Cambridge for likely recruits for the hustings or the House. However this may have been, it is quite certain Fleet Street pays little attention to the university class-lists, and journalism has not as yet taken rank as one of the professions for which the undergraduate would prepare delib-

erately. Of course there are many university men on the press, but they have drifted on in much the same way as their colleagues from the Public Elementary schools. A few may have lighted upon leader-writing berths immediately, but the majority have had to work their way up from the ranks of the reporters, and have learned by hard experience how important is the technique of journalism, and how different is the atmosphere of a newspaper office from that of the college-court.

It is this difference in mental and practical attitude that makes it well nigh impossible for universities to aid the press directly in even its most intellectual function of moulding public opinion. It will be shown later that indirectly the college can influence the newspapers very effectually, but it will be well to consider first the immediate powers of the institutions of learning. Take for instance the idea sometimes suggested, that regular faculties of journalism should be established, and examine it in the light of the enormous part that practical considerations play in guiding the most doctrinaire of journalists. The analogy may be quoted of the regular professional faculties of Medicine and Law, with which all universities of any size are now equipped. They prepare for pursuits in which far more pure learning is necessary than in newspaper work, but there is not an experienced advocate or physician that does not realize that what he learned at college was merely the substratum, on which he has built his success by the exercise of knowledge gained outside. But if the learned professions par excellence require that which no university can give, much more does that calling that depends mainly on a knowledge of men. There is so little of the scientific in the journalist's daily task, that it would puzzle anyone to say what course of study would do him most direct service. If he had a smattering of everything at his fingers' end it would be of some advantage, but as

this is impossible, it is better for him to develop his general intelligence by whatever means are congenial to him, remembering all the time that pedantry is the one thing fatal to newspaper success.

For after all the daily round of a reporter has so much that is directly educative in it, that many a man who has never seen the inside of a college lecture-room has a better idea of the general run of things than the professor, who has confined himself to his own specialty. None of his knowledge is deep, but he has heard the best available authorities discourse on their own subjects, and his whole training has taught him to pick out the salient points and let the technical and unimportant details go by. His ideas are entirely superficial, but they may be accurate for all that, and they will often correct his estimate of the relative value of a theory, when a more deeply read man would be so carried away by the novelty or the ingenuity of the idea that he would exaggerate its importance to a workaday world.

Above all the newspaper man is adjusting himself continually to popular conditions. So supremely indispensable is this to a journalist, that an editor in choosing a college graduate for his staff might well ask what positions he had held in the social and athletic societies of his university rather than his place in the class-lists. For adjustment to the popular feeling implies a breadth of view and imagination that will allow a man to sympathize with all, a power to deal with men and gain their confidence, an ability to get news and to treat it when it is obtained, a quickness in seizing the points the public care for and the dexterity to tell them what they want to know. Practice and practice only can give this delicacy of touch, and before it all the academic qualifications of the newspaperman fade into utter insignificance. It may be said that this applies more to the reporter than the leader-writer,

but the man who has failed to find and write news is most unlikely to be able to use in his articles arguments that the public care to read.

It follows then that the idea of a regular faculty of journalism seems ill-advised, both by considering the analogy of the established professional faculties and the general qualifications for the calling. Men must rub their angles down by friction with the world itself and no college could ever reproduce the limitations of space, policy and time, that are the ruling conditions of the newspaperman's life.

Take for instance that department of journalism, in which purely theoretical considerations might be supposed to have most sway, dramatic criticism, and see how his duty to his paper, the public and the actors must influence the critic's dictum. Most people think this the easiest and pleasantest of all newspaper work, but, if every man who has done it will admit its great interest, there is not a critic in the world who will call it easy. So many things have to be thought of, so many interests balanced off, and the time and space are so limited, that the writer must have long practice before he can hope to rank as a guide reliable and fair.

In the first place the critic has to remember he is a newspaper man and his chief duty is the news. He does not sit in the seat of the ancients, and the great public want to know what there is to see, and not what any man thinks of it. In some ways this lightens his task, for the catholicity of taste dramatic criticism requires is somewhat appalling. What can be further apart than an Ibsen drama and a Weber and Fields production? How get one standard for comic opera and tragedy? Will a judge of society comedy be quite sure when the kick of a burlesque artist is the height of wit or merely vulgar? Yet these demands are made on the appreciation of the dramatic critic week

by week, as the different companies come round. Less extreme cases have their own difficulties. Romantic plays appeal to one, domestic drama to another. The competent critic of Willard and Wyndham may be at sea in discriminating between Kyrle Bellew and E. H. Sothern, and it is not every habitue of the theatre who could do as full justice to Mrs. Patrick Campbell as to Miss Ellen Terry. Moreover, the newspaper critic has to consider the tastes of the public and not of himself, and however tiresome a New England farm drama or a flag-waving war piece may be to him, or however weary of the inanities of comic opera he may be, if there is a public to appreciate them, it is his duty to praise them according to their merits in their own class.

Yet no man who takes his profession seriously will be quite content with this. Limited as the influence of the critic is, he still has much power for good or evil and to some extent he can guide the popular taste. To pick out the points that deserve praise, to condemn flagrant breaches of taste or of dramatic propriety, to do all he can for that class of play that scores an "artistic success" will be ever in his mind. At the same time there must be a feeling of responsibility; for he has to estimate enterprises on which thousands of dollars have been spent and to pass opinion on hard-working folk, whose very existence depends on the breath of popular favour.

Then there are the conditions under which the critic does his work. The space, the time, the impossibility of revision add greatly to his difficulties. All the conflicting considerations that affect his verdict on a play must be balanced off and expressed in readable form in a few hundred words. Sometimes before the show is over, always before the last actor has left the theatre, the critic is at his desk turning out as finished an article as he can on the performance from every point of view. Sometimes be-

fore it is finished, its beginning has passed from his hands, and he is left to hope that there are no glaring inconsistencies that a few minutes' revision would have smoothed away. The wonder is that newspaper notices are as satisfactory as they are, and they certainly demand a celerity of judgment and openness of mind that the average undergraduate can never have. Actual experience under the exacting conditions of the work will alone give the right training, and if a student had to write theatrical notices as part of his college course, he would not be in a position to hear the frank and sometimes unfriendly criticisms of his opinions from the theatrical managers, the actors themselves and the public at large, that gradually chasten the professional writer's mind and make him a competent critic at last.

But if theatrical work is beyond the student and his professor, much more is the political side of journalism. In all countries and all ages statecraft has been a mystery played with by many, but understood by few, and in Canada at the present time the gentle game goes on according to rules that are never defined till some judge of the High Court declares them illegal. In the old land the theoretical politician has his place. Problems such as Home Rule or the reform of education give scope to the philosopher, and in one recent case a professor obtained cabinet rank on the strength of his acquaintance with political science alone. But in a land still awaiting development, where the population is sparse and the individual important, the situation is very different. So many questions turn on financial considerations and so many personal interests are directly affected by every move of the Government that the philosophic politician finds his occupation gone. Subsidies are a real necessity in parts of the Dominion, the tariff is essential to the well-being of some of the industries, and the days of laissez-faire are

come only in Imperial matters. Inevitably there is a struggle for the loaves and fishes, and much heart burning, endless log-rolling, and very little reference to the eternal verities of things result.

Through this uncharted sea the newspaper man must steer his course, and if, deluded by the misuse of such phrases as "organ of public opinion" and "the fourth estate," he tries to go too fast, he is sure of shipwreck. For the moulding of the views of the man in the street is a delicate business. Success breeds success and the voice of one crying in the wilderness is proverbially tedious. The leader-writer has to remember his influence depends on the popular confidence in his superior knowledge and judgment, and he must refrain even from good words till his opportunity comes. So in a country like Canada, where there is so seldom any great principle involved, and public questions turn on expediency and the competition of private interests, he needs must exercise the greatest caution. Many of the problems of the day, such as transportation or tariff reform, require expert technical opinion to decide and might puzzle the pen of a Macaulay to endow with interest for the general reader, while their elucidation in real life is complicated with so much intrigue and wire-pulling that, even if the newspapers had the best professional advice at their command, it is doubtful whether they could give much information of value. It is more than likely that the policy they favoured would be negatived by both parties, and they would be left with nothing to support in the programme of either.

For it must not be forgotten that a newspaper is a permanent figure in the political arena. Men and measures come and go, and are prominent or drop from public view as their fates direct; but the newspaper must come out day by day and express its views on every subject of importance year in, year out. So it must be careful

not to be left in the lurch. The trained newspaper writer knows the danger. He sees deals put through and appointments made in direct opposition to the public interest, but he knows the commercial classes are too apathetic to interfere, the politicians take it as part of the game, and those who are moved to indignation have neither the power nor the knowledge nor the skill to offer an effective resistance. A few journals are animated by a zeal for their principles, but their record hardly encourages their colleagues to follow their example. Their advice is so often divorced from the practical needs of the situation that they are forced into positions of great humiliation. Thus if a cabinet reconstruction is in progress, it is well for a paper supporting the Government to be chary of opposing the appointment of a candidate on any vital grounds, be his reputation never so unsavory, lest its words be disregarded and it be compelled within a very few days to recant its most cherished sentiments and accept the Premier's choice. So, too, when a municipal election comes round and the usual wire-pulling takes place, it may be heroic to cast mud at all the candidates but one, but the paper is liable to be left in the lurch by its favorite's retiring and the necessity of selecting another from those it has maligned.

Work like this is bad not only for those who commit the blunder but for the whole journalistic profession at large. Men respect the newspapers because they think they are better informed than themselves, and every time an egregious error is made, public confidence is sapped and the really responsible prints find their words lose in value. Caution must therefore be an important element in the equipment of the successful editor in Canada, but it is not to a college education that he is likely to look for it. University teaching is essentially doctrinaire, and from the days of Socrates and Plato the practical politician has dis-

regarded his philosophic critic. Statecraft should be a science and art: it is actually a game and men must trust to the divinity that will shape its ends, rough-hew its rules as they will. Experience alone will teach the time to speak and the time to be silent, and long practice is necessary before a man can judge the set of public opinion. The university has no facilities and no desire to teach this, and the theoretical principles and reasonings it does impart will be practically valueless till the secret of their application has been understood. Six months in a newspaper office will do more to fit a young man for the moulding of the popular mind than four years in a college, and much as there will still be for him to learn, at least there will be less for him to unlearn.

Reporting of news has so little to do with the formation of public feeling that it hardly comes within the scope of this essay. But as it is the part of journalism that could be taught most efficiently on a purely theoretical basis, the faults of an attempt to do so may perhaps be briefly pointed out. The impracticability of reproducing the conditions under which newspaper men work, the fault that has been shown to vitiate any attempt at instruction in the arts of dramatic criticism and political leader-writing, will assuredly nullify the efforts of the most ingenious professor. He could, of course, instil a few minor points of no great value: the gathering all the news of the "story" into the introduction, the arrangement of the matter so as to be clear and readable, and the importance of style, but these can be picked up more quickly in the actual practice of reporting. The really difficult part of the work, the finding of news, the certain choice of its interesting features and its preparation under strict limitations of time and space can be learnt nowhere but in the local room of a daily paper.

For in fact the value of a "story" to a paper varies from day to day, and a hundred and one considerations help to make up the mind of the city editor as to the attention and treatment that it deserves in a particular issue. If the public are interested it is worth much room, if the public are not interested its value to him is naught. The public alone are to be considered and the public are the court of final appeal. But universities are notoriously callous to this species of argument and professors care little and know less of the man in the street. He has a mind of his own with pronounced likes and dislikes and it is by studying these that the journalist lives. Indeed, from this mere logic might infer universities were the last places where a newspaper man should be educated, and the deduction would be scarcely less plausible than the argument from their need of education that all should possess a college degree. This would, however, be going too far, and as long as the graduate realizes there is a whole world outside his college walls, his university course will give him a magnificent foundation on which to build and mould his practical experience of men as they are. A faculty of journalism per se will be useless, if not mischievous, but a sound college education will fit a man to assimilate all he learns afterwards.

Indirectly, however, universities exert a profound influence on the character of the press. Year by year they grow in numbers and year by year there are more college graduates scattered up and down through the land. It must never be forgotten that journalism is in great measure a trade. In its higher aspect it shares so many characteristics with the professions that outsiders, especially theorists, are apt to forget that its essence is to sell news. Now he who brings his wares to market must study his customers, and the numberless wrecks that strew the journalistic paths point the moral no editor will forget, that the

public taste and not any lofty theory must be his first consideration. If the press can mould popular opinion, popular opinion also moulds it, and there must be a clientele who desire thoughtful leading articles, if those articles are to be supplied.

It is in England that the leader-writer has held chief sway, not only on the great dailies, like the *Times* and the *Daily News*, but also in the weekly reviews of the *Spectator* and *Saturday Review* class. Recent journalistic history in England may throw an unexpected light on the influence of universities on the press. For there is one significant difference between the newspapers of England and Canada and a significant development in the press at home that may have their origin in the same cause. In the first place there is one whole department of the Canadian dailies that is entirely non-existent in their old-country contemporaries. The exchange editor is to English journalists almost unknown, while the highest development of the attempt to satisfy the craving for general information, the Saturday edition, has not yet invaded Fleet Street. By the Englishman special articles on matters of general interest are expected in the more expensive variety of magazines, while the olla podrida of unauthentic facts that the Canadian reads on Saturdays and Sundays, is in the old land only to be found in the cheap monthly or the seductive pages of the *Answers* style of publication. Both of these types of periodical are of recent growth and are frequently quoted by platform orators as instances of the blessings of universal education. They exist because the School Board exists, and Harmsworth, Newnes, and their confreres, may well bless those who made education the law of the land. Meanwhile the number and circulation of the more serious magazines have not grown in proportion, and the tone of the dailies has become lighter both in the matter and the treatment of their articles.

Why, it may be asked, does an increase in the sum-total of education diminish the intellectuality of the press? Why, when more people can read, is there less worth reading? The law of newspaper supply and demand gives the answer. The public asks for lighter reading and Fleet Street hastens to provide it.

The education of the Board School* is of very different character to that of the old grammar school. It is what is known as a practical education and aims at including all those subjects held to be essential to success in life. Unfortunately with a complicated civilization, an ever-widening field of knowledge and a very limited school-time, the scholar who wishes to pass his standards must rely largely upon his memory. He stores his mind with facts against the visit of the inspector and neither he nor his master has time to think of the old-fashioned mind training. The making of Latin verses was in itself an eminently useless pursuit, hours were spent on the intricacies of Greek that might have been used more advantageously on a modern language or a scientific study, but the old system has its merits as well as its failings. It did turn out scholars with a wide culture and appreciation for good work in matters of which they were not the masters. Facts they regarded not for themselves, but the use they could make of them, and they realized it depended on the structure built of them whether they were all-important or a negligible quantity.

For such men it was worth while for the newspapers to provide good matter. They had patience with an argument, cared more for the truth and significance of a fact than for its ephemeral interest, and as they weighed events for themselves, desired to know the opinion of men who made it their business to be well informed. The

*The Board School in England corresponds to the Public School in Canada.

Board School has changed all this. Its graduate trained on facts and tested on facts, thinks facts the one thing in the world, and then satiated with the stream of facts poured at him in a cheap and easy form, asks as his right that his facts should be served up to him in a fresh and interesting manner daily, with no such regard to their relative importance as the leader-writer would desire to bring out. In fact the Board Schools produce an intelligent rather than a cultured people, and the press takes its tone in consequence.

In Canada as has already been said, articles with the sole purpose of stating facts form no inconsiderable part of the ordinary newspaper, and it seems not improbable that the causes giving them vogue in England may be at work here. In fact it appears that the system of education that has produced a certain type of intelligence at home is adopted to a far greater extent in the Dominion, and is followed in the universities as well as the schools. The courses laid down for the B.A. degree are too wide in range and too heterogeneous in their composition to give the best results from any point of view. It will be said that it is not the fault of the colleges. The students come up to them too poorly prepared to specialize in a particular branch, and as long as the boards controlling the curricula of the schools demand a plethora of subjects, so long will the universities be bound to follow their lead. It is a poor excuse. The universities have the remedy in their own hands. If they will offer courses for special work, exacting high qualifications from those who take them and giving sufficient rewards to those who distinguish themselves, it will not be long before candidates come forward. But if they neglect their opportunities to put reasonable pressure on the schools, there seems small prospect of university education and university men ever playing the part they ought to play in the life of the Dominion.

For a college course can do or at least aim at two things, that are daily becoming more and more antagonistic. It can try to give its graduates some idea of the whole field of human knowledge, or it can set itself to train their intellects by some course of study, so that, whether the particular learning acquired is of direct service or not, they will be able to take up any other matter afterwards and master it with less difficulty and more thoroughness. Unfortunately the former plan is the more specious, while the latter has usually been associated with the old-fashioned classical course, though it might be applied to any line of study, and the advocates of the so-called practical curriculum have had it all their own way.

It is easy to see how the pressure was put on the colleges. Once the educated man knew his classics and nothing else. Then mathematics were held to be at least as important as the dead languages and were added to his requirements. Next the age of science began, and it was natural to suppose a scholar should know something of the wonders of chemistry or physics. Last, practical convenience demanded acquaintance with modern tongues and these also were piled on to the unfortunate student. There is a good deal in the arguments of the innovators and they can not be altogether neglected. There is a certain absurdity in learning all about Latin prosody and neglecting the beauties of botany, and it does seem rather futile for a man to be profoundly familiar with the higher mathematics and unable to apply them to a simple problem in mechanics. But considerations of this sort will really lead away on a false scent. Any course ever proposed can be condemned on some such grounds, and the real question should be, not whether the education given covers this or that thing, but whether it trains and co-ordinates the powers of the mind.

If the universities had realized this they might not have got into the present pass. They might have boldly cut away from their old ideals when they adopted the new, or, keeping the conventional courses intact, fashioned new ones for the new subjects and so offered a choice of studies, each of which would have trained the intellect as well as imparted more or less useful facts. They adopted neither policy : they neither went boldly in for the directly practical, as the successful business and correspondence colleges have done, nor carried out their old ideas. They have yielded to the popular demand, followed the example of institutions with by no means always the same needs and facilities as their own, and have heaped subject after subject on the student until he has more than he can possibly bear.

The ordinary B.A. course of Toronto University may be taken as an example of what the student is sometimes called to endure. In a term, the lecture time of which is only from the beginning of October to the middle of April, he is supposed to study English, Latin, two other languages, general history, mathematics, or some philosophical subject and a science. The McGill curriculum is not quite so crowded and the Montreal undergraduate is let off with five courses in his first two and three in his last two years. But it is only lately that the change has been made from a curriculum as full as Toronto's, and the advantage of the alteration no one can deny. For, take the third year course of the great Ontario University. How can any man living take an equal interest in so curious a mixture as English, Latin, two languages chosen from Greek, French, German or Hebrew, modern history, constitutional history, ethics and physics? Some of them must have been studied simply to satisfy the examiners, and in any case the amount of memory work required is enormous. The meretricious methods of cram are sure to be resorted

to, and the student admittedly forgets all he has learnt on certain lines as fast as he can.

The authorities really confess this the logical result of their system by the merciful institution of supplementary examinations. If they could see any connection between the parts of their curriculum they never would let their students pass their tests piecemeal. But feeling it absurd to expect any man to be an all-round man, and knowing that many of the most distinguished scholars in one branch have been absolute dunces in another, they have contrived a loophole by which anyone with a good memory can get up a subject for the nonce and squeeze through by concentrating himself temporarily on one particular matter. They ask not, neither do they care, how much of the knowledge displayed on a supplementary paper could be produced a fortnight later.

In truth, considering how universities have yielded to popular demand and sold their birthright to attract students to their doors, the press might fairly ask what right have they to throw the first stone. They claim support and sympathy as the apostles of culture, they profess to train men in the most scientific manner, and they have fallen into the same fault for which they condemn the press unconditionally. Both have failed of their high ideals, but the newspaper men at least are driven by dire necessity and have not let slip so great an opportunity to benefit the community.

For if the result of over-full courses were only the fatigue and strain of the student, it would be bad enough; but after all some of the knowledge would stick in the mind and the graduate would know more than his less educated brother. The real pity of the opportunistic policy pursued by the universities lies in the passing by of the training of the mind that could be obtained with no more labour, if the courses were only adjusted to the purpose.

Professors of hygiene teach that the body is fed by certain combinations of substances, a superfluity or lack of any one of which will lead to equally disastrous results. They even state that some of our favourite collocations, such as bread and butter, are dictated by deep scientific reason as well as their pleasantness to the taste. As it is with the body, so it should be with the mind. Certain subjects assist and complement each other, and other subjects if unwisely taken together will neither nourish the mind nor elucidate each other. There is such a thing as mental indigestion, and there is a real danger of a course of reading developing only one side of the intellect. Both can be avoided by care in the choice of the intellectual pabulum swallowed, and when this has been taken the result should be the development of the brain powers of the man to the utmost extent. All these advantages the heterogeneous course of study neglects and leaves the brain as often as not starved in the midst of plenty.

Thus, for instance, if a systematic course be followed in history and its allied subjects, political economy and science, the same problems will have been attacked from many points of view. They may, as in the curriculum of the Historical Tripos at Cambridge, have been studied with regard to England from the political, constitutional and economic points of view. Other constitutions have been instanced and other lands compared, but the main energies have been concentrated on the study of the story of one people for a period of fourteen hundred years. The old reproach that the history man knows nothing outside his period is no doubt abundantly justified, but for all that some excellent results are obtained. The student learns what history is, he learns to balance force against force, he learns that neither moral, economic, nor physical influences are supreme in the world, and he learns to look all round his subject and to sum up the conditions under

which it exists, before he is satisfied that he really understands it.

Compare such a course with the constitutional history that Toronto University estimates as one-eighth of six months' work, or even with the abbreviated course that McGill offers, to the end of the reign of Edward I. The Toronto man will doubtless retain a few recollections of Magna Charta and the Star Chamber, while the McGill graduate will have some antiquarian interest in parliament, and may even regard Ottawa or Quebec with more respect as the descendants of a mighty ancestry. But English history neither began nor ended with the first complete parliament, nor is it so paltry a theme as to be packed into three or four dozen lectures. If it be studied merely in part or in outline some pleasant memories may be left, but the intellectual training of its wonderful development is altogether missed.

But the man who goes right into the story of the struggles and the defeats, the follies and the heroisms, the glories and the crimes that have been welded together to form the record of the development of the greatest race that ever lived upon the earth, will gain something that will stay with him long after the details and dates have faded away into the forgotten. He will have seen how the results of the noble acts and the infamous doings of one generation affect the next, how the achievements or the failures of one century are a legacy from the past, and how many things and many men have conspired together to produce the world in which we live. To him who closes his book with the beginning of the parliamentary struggle the story may seem of as little interest as a collection of old wives' tales. But how can he who has seen that history carried down to the present day, who has watched the constitution grow from the first petty meeting under the council oak, through the moot of the Saxon kings, the con-

cilium regis of the Norman conquerors, the semi-legal convention of the naturalized foreigner, the formal assembly of the great legislator, and then slowly and painfully widening out through all the upheavals, the trials, the stress of the Reformation, the dynastic troubles of the 17th and the industrial revolution of the 18th and 19th centuries—how can he face the problems of the present time without fresh hope and fresh courage that the nation that has accomplished so much will find its way through the stormiest perils?

Whether he knows it or not the whole current of his ideas will be changed. He will have found the roots of the present in the records of the past. He will have found the good in those with whom he disagreed and the mistakes in those he respected. He will have matched himself against the great problems that have exercised the best intellects of all time, and he will have risen from their study a broader and more cultured man in every respect.

Moreover, in so doing he will read the greatest writers on the subject and some of the original authorities. His text-books will be quite insufficient to afford him the information he needs, and he will have time to go to the fountain-head for information. His advantage over the man who is forced by an over-full course to trust to his lectures or the compilations of others for his knowledge cannot be exaggerated. For he has found great men differ on the most vital points, and has seen that he can only get on by racking his brains over the problems men have lived and died for. At the same time his interest has been quickened, a spirit of honest doubt has been aroused, and as he learns to leave on one side many questions he has not the leisure to pursue, he realizes as he can by no other means how much there is that goes to make a world and how many sides there are to every matter.

On the other hand, the student with an examination covering most of the subjects in the universe growing hourly nearer, is harassed by the sole desire to satisfy his examiners. If his professor refers him to Stubbs for that learned prelate's opinion, and he has the time to turn the passage up, his lordship's true impartiality disgusts him and he much prefers the certainty of whatever hand-book he uses. If his logic lecturer commends a chapter of Mill and he again invades the university library, he will so little appreciate the even balance of great theories in the master's mind that he will miss his meaning and take away nothing of value. For him the text-book was invented and for him it is an absolute necessity. The lecturers, too, must be affected. They ought to be able to assume that their class is already familiar with the dry bones of their subject, and to apply all their time to the comments that are so valuable in giving breadth of view and true culture. They know, however, full well that not one student in ten has the least notion of what the lecture will be about, and they are forced to waste their energies in giving a summary of the facts that can with equal advantage be learnt from books. So the end of the year comes round, the student satisfies his examiners and bears away little more than he has put down on paper, whereas if he had gone into the depths of one subject and its subsidiary branches thoroughly, the knowledge he carried home would have been of small account compared with the mental attitude he would have gained towards all things that came before him.

Twenty years after the student has first written himself a B.A., there is not likely to be much of the knowledge that satisfied the examiners or won him the highest honours left in his mind. It has been crowded out by the practical work of his career; he remembers it as a pleasant thing he once possessed and regards its departure as an un-

fortunate result of the strenuous life. But still he is the university man, marked from his fellows by the indelible stamp of three or four years spent within the college walls. The really important thing is the character of that stamp. If it has merely filled him with an insatiable thirst for facts of various kinds, he is not much the gainer. A number of other men who have not the advantage of a college course are as curious as he. But if he has learnt to watch his facts, to collate different testimony, to try to see questions from all sides, to interpret facts in the light of what has gone before and to expect in the future the legacy of the past, he has acquired something of real value and will be a better member of any calling, as soon as he has got his technical training, by reason of his university education. Something of this will doubtless be obtained by a man who has graduated under any course, for after all the mere knowledge of facts must widen the views, but it is the student who has had to combine and use his knowledge from the outset that will be the most competent to adapt himself to the world and its problems.

With such men issuing every year from the universities, it will not be long before the effect is seen on the press. A man once truly educated can never be satisfied with inferior literature again. He may not keep up his studies, the rush of modern life may leave him no time to read in the academic sense of the term, but with all that slips from him and all the hurry of his work, he will never forget he is a college graduate and will always prefer the thoughtful writers to the careless scribblers. It will be of little importance what subject he has studied, as long as he has gone deeply enough into it. Universities deal directly with hardly any matters of interest to the newspapers, and it is the habit of mind they have formed and not the actual instruction they have given that will affect their graduates' tastes. So the eminent doctor or

engineer, though neither his professional training nor pursuits are on the lines that engage the attention of the press, is the first to appreciate able articles and will help to support a first-class journal.

The responsible editors will heartily welcome such a clientele. It is not fair to put all the blame for poor or sensational writings on the newspaper-men, or to assume that they are not capable of better work, because they meet the demand for trash and horrors. However unwilling the moralists may be to believe it, as a simple fact some of the papers condemned as unwholesome are carried on by men of education and ability, and it requires at least as much brain to conduct a yellow journal as to produce a respectable sheet. As soon as the demand for the authoritative paper arises, the experience and skill for its supply will be forthcoming, and the universities can do as much as any organization to hasten its advent. The sensational sheet will doubtless still exist: for it has its place in modern journalism and seems to meet a real want in modern civilization. But the *New York Journal* and the *Evening Post* live side by side and satisfy their own circulation, and it is no small gain to the cause of sobriety and respectability that conservative publications should have their field, even if they cannot drive their unhealthy rivals out of existence.

Almost as important in its effect on the journalistic world would be the improvement in the personnel, if many of its recruits were trained under the system advocated above. Far be it from the writer to deprecate those good men and true, who without the advantage of a college education have done such excellent work on the Canadian press. In intellect, in knowledge, they are in many cases the equal of the graduate of the universities, and in practical ability, in everyday wisdom, they are often vastly superior to those who have taken the highest academic

honours. They have not neglected the opportunities the daily routine of their profession affords, and their close study of the actual course of events has taught them to apply their knowledge in the most effective way.

But for all this the graduate who has learned to use his brains begins with a long start in the journalistic race. His actual learning can do him no harm, if it is of little direct value, while his mind will be trained to observe and assimilate facts. Even a reporter will find his skill increase, if he can reason quickly and certainly on the events that pass before him, and of course for a leader-writer no education can be too high. It will not be of much consequence what course the young journalist has followed as long as he has learned to appreciate something of the philosophy of his subject. No doubt a historical study with a little political economy and international law thrown in, will be of most direct use to him; but previous knowledge is of so small account in newspaper work that it does not matter very much, and if classics, medicine, law or science give the same training, they will do equally well. The press has drawn its recruits from every walk of life and every calling, and all it asks is adaptability and sympathy with the work of the moment. This a thorough college training should give without failing and it should turn out its graduates quick to perceive, quick to understand, and ever ready to say "*Homo sum: humani nihil a me alienum puto.*"

It must, however, be admitted that while the university can give the press men what will be of the utmost value to it, college life may also unfit some graduates altogether for the journalist's career. There is always a danger that hard reading may turn a man into a pedant, no good to himself or his fellow-creatures. The less secluded life of a Canadian student makes it less likely than in the case of an Oxford or Cambridge undergraduate, but the danger

is still there. The gold medallist is proverbially a practical failure, and there are many others with the brightest university honours whose names acquire no further lustre. Some men there are who can lead their class and yet enjoy all the social life of the college, and for them a bright future may be prophesied. But for that larger number, who can either secure a high place by turning themselves into book-worms, or must be content with a comparatively low degree if they see much of their fellow men, it is the better plan for almost every calling, and above all for the newspaper profession, to remember that man is by nature a gregarious animal, and that knowledge is only useful when it can be applied to the intercourse of society. A college is a small world in itself and much of human nature can be learned within its walls. The graduate who will be of value to his paper and to the world is he who has stood well with his fellows. The man who can manage a college club successfully has acquired much tact and experience, and any editor would prefer him, whatever his degree, to the most brilliant scholar of the century, if the latter had gained his laurels by separating himself from his class-mates.

The great value of the residential system is seen in this: it throws the students so closely in contact that it creates new forms of social life, and forces every member of the college to take part in them. It is a far more natural mode of organization than the boarding-house plan, and, wherever it is not for financial reasons officially adopted, the students themselves try to provide inadequate substitutes in their Greek-letter society chapter-houses and their Young Men's Christian Associations. These are, however, imperfect, either as social organizations or as means to broaden the students' knowledge of life. They profess distinct propaganda and are in consequence more or less exclusive, even when they aim at opening their

doors to all comers. What the undergraduate wants is a dormitory or at least a club, where all his class-mates can come on the simple qualification of membership of the university; then at last he will be thrown into relationships, as intimate as he likes to make them, with men of his own age of every rank and disposition, and will be forced to walk a good deal more circumspectly than if, as in the non-residential universities, the conclusion of lectures left him free to go back to his boarding-house and to stay there till the professors demanded his presence again.

With the close association of the students in the dormitories, clubs of all sorts will be instituted, and they too will help to teach the meaning of human nature. Some of them will undoubtedly cultivate just that breadth of scholarship this essay has commended, others may be a hindrance to any scholarship at all; but as preparation for the actual struggle of life, and especially for the journalistic life, they will all alike have the advantage of affording their members some opportunity of seeing their fellow-men as they are, when least restrained by convention, and of strengthening their own characters and understandings by picking their way through the mazes of a world in miniature.

The broader the culture of the university, the better its influence on contemporary journalism. This seems the conclusion of the whole matter. It is not a panacea that will cure as by magic all the imperfections of the newspapers, it is not a remedy whose effect will be seen in a day or even a generation, but it will be an influence working quietly and steadily, gaining strength as it goes, and effecting its purpose by direct and indirect methods alike. The process must be slow, but no great changes have ever been wrought at once, and this is more a revolution than a simple recasting of the intellectual appetite of the people at large. To attempt to hurry in such a matter

would only be to court disappointment, and the change can be effected by the gradual alteration in popular feelings and tastes alone.

The development of the Dominion will also give the press greater opportunities of making its influence felt. The local and personal elements in politics are slowly losing their importance, and problems of the day are becoming more amenable to the tribunal of principle, and there may yet be evolved a class of public men who seek the popular suffrage for the national rather than their selfish gain. Sociological questions as Canada goes further in working out her destiny will be more profitably discussed. At present some, such as prohibition, are no further advanced than they were ten years ago, and provoke more bitterness than solid argument; others, such as the labour question and the effect of trusts, are so vast and so little developed than even an university professor can see only a little way into them. They belong in fact to the order of secular changes, on the decision of which the future of our civilization in great measure depends, and daily comment and criticism on their resistless march is as futile as were ever Cnút's commands to the sea.

Canada is as yet too young a country and has too much elbow room for its people to understand how many problems will arise for settlement as her population grows thicker, or to guess how these difficulties will melt away, if they are given time and the Dominion maintains its British ideals of freedom, order and toleration. In the life of a nation as of an individual, of many a crisis it may be said "solvitur ambulando," and there is nothing gained by anticipating trouble. To the universities is entrusted a glorious task, the training of a class of educated men and women who by force of intellect and culture will be the leaders of the nation in the years to come. On them will rest the responsibility of possessing not only the tech-

nical knowledge to develop the wonderful resources of the Dominion, but the breadth of mind and sympathy that will mould into one people a population drawn from all the ends of the earth. The task is not an easy one, and there are signs of growing narrowness, of a separation of the classes and masses, of one school of conduct from another, and of one race from another. But the work must be done if Canada is to fulfil her ideals, and in the universities is one of her chief hopes.

Let the great foundations of learning be true to their old aims, let them not lose themselves in a mad race after knowledge that will be of direct financial value, or forget that culture in its best sense rather than acquaintance with facts is the true test of an educated man, and then they will send forth a continuous stream of graduates fit to face the problems of their age and to build up a strong and homogeneous nation. If they do this they will find in the press their great ally. Economic reasons alone will ensure it and the desire of the journalistic profession will be with them. For they will recruit it, will support it, will pay it heed, and so will give it the power to form and express views of real value on the events of the day.

It may seem a lame and impotent conclusion; it may seem that somehow or other the homes of learning should influence the great popular educators more directly and quickly. But the press is no small thing and the moulding of public opinion is a task that has exercised the greatest intellects since the formation of society, and to hope for an immediate result of any course of action would lead to certain disappointment. As the hard, dull facts of life are deciphered, it appears more and more clear that the universities can only improve the influence of the press by improving their own, and by setting themselves to raise the general culture of their graduates and through them leavening the intellectual standard of the whole commu-

nity. Slow as such a change may be, and uphill as the work will be, its results will be so certain and so great a gain for all concerned, that the task is worth undertaking, and it will produce not only more efficient universities and a more influential press, but a nobler nation and a more enlightened people, capable and willing to use the riches of Canada for the good of mankind.

FOURTH ESSAY.

WHAT THE UNIVERSITY CAN DO FOR THE JOURNALIST.

"Virtus in actione consistit."

This is no mere abstract or academic question, but one of vital concern to the present and future welfare of the country. During the past half-century in particular, the power of the press has grown amazingly until now one would find it difficult to deny its influence upon human action equal with if not greater than either platform, parliament or pulpit.

Once the privilege of the few it has become the commonplace of the multitude. It pervades society, addressing itself in its varied forms to every grade, and aiming at leaving no fad or foible, ambition, aspiration, or achievement, however sublime or ignoble, unconsidered or unrecorded. Not only by direct appeal and argument, but by the steady subtle working of a persistent point of view it wins control of the minds of its clientele, so that in many cases it practically comes to do their thinking for them. In proof of this such examples may be cited as the *Scotsman* under Alexander Russell, the *Times* under John Delane, and the *Spectator* under Richard Holt Hutton in Great Britain, the *Tribune* under Greeley, the *Sun* under Dana, the *Evening Post* under Godkin, and the *Springfield Republican* under Bowles, in the United States; while in our own country the *Globe* under George Brown, the *Examiner* under Francis Hincks, and the *Morning Chronicle* under Joseph Howe, contribute to sustain the proposition.

This being so the relation of the university to both press and people clearly reveals itself. Whatever may have been the views held in the past with regard to the proper func-

tion of the university as the congenial abode of cloistered learning there can be no question about the general consensus of opinion to-day upon its main business being not so much to train and turn out "gentlemen and scholars" as well-disciplined workers prepared to attack the great problems of life with good hope of success in the struggle. Matthew Arnold might speak in loving pride of Oxford as being the serene mother of lost causes without fear of hurt to that venerable seat of learning, but no modern university can afford to bear such a reputation. It is as the proud mother of won causes that our universities must be known, else their halls would soon cease to echo to the tread of thronging students.

In other words the range of the university necessarily includes the whole field of human activity, and if, as cannot be traversed, the press of to-day is one of the greatest powers in the land, it is assuredly the right of the university to regard journalism as a proper field for the extension of its influence.

Oppressed as we are with a profound realization of the difficulty of the problem how that right can be exercised so as to obtain the best results, we deem it expedient to consider in the first place the actual condition of affairs in Canada; in the second, what may be viewed as an ideal condition; and in the third, the part that may be played by the university in bringing the actual into closer relation with the ideal.

I.—ACTUAL CONDITION OF JOURNALISM.

In view of what we cannot avoid saying before we get through we would preface our survey of present-day Canadian journalism by some compliments which we desire to be accepted as not a whit less sincere than the strictures that succeed.

Taking them in the mass, our papers present a very

creditable appearance. They are well printed on good paper, with their contents conveniently arranged, and they are commendably free from many of the disfiguring and irritating devices resorted to by certain of their contemporaries across the border. They do not delight in "scare-heads," they are distinctly moderate in their use of ill-drawn, and worse-engraved illustrations, and they refrain from colour pictures which for artistic value are a thousand-fold worse than circus posters.

In regard to what they print they are also worthy of praise. For the most part they are free from the "yellow-fever," and can show a clean bill of health at any time, so that they do not require to be quarantined and censored *a la Russe* by the most puritanic of parents before being perused by wives and children.

They show a proper respect for the privacy of the individual, and for the sanctity of the home. They do not claim the right to intensify sorrow and shame by mercilessly making public details concerning the innocent sufferers through some one's crime or wrong-doing that should never be exposed, and with which the public has not the slightest legitimate concern. Two notable illustrations of this have recently come within our own observation where the whole press of one of our largest cities although having full knowledge in regard to "Scandals in High Life," the account of which would have certainly made most sensational reading, did not print a paragraph concerning them because of the injury that would have been done to those who were guiltless.

Furthermore, they are reverent in their treatment of religious matters. They never mock at holy things, but are disposed to manifest a cordial sympathy with those influences and institutions that make for righteousness.

It is also ground for commendation that they have thus far, except in the case of a single city, resisted the tempta-

tion to put forth that insidious despoiler of our day of rest and worship, the Sunday newspaper, contenting themselves with making their Saturday edition of special size and attractiveness.

While it would be well-nigh absurd to maintain that the literary and intellectual quality of the editorial and reportorial work upon our papers is as high as it might, could, should, and ought to be, yet, without undue exposure to ridicule one may find much cause for satisfaction in its being as good as it is. Let us not forget that the paper is published in the main for the average person, and must therefore be adapted to the ordinary not the exceptional intelligence. It is recorded as one of the causes of the success of Jesus of Nazareth that the common people heard him gladly, and to obtain and hold its constituency the newspaper can hardly improve upon His method of reaching their minds.

Having thus given our attention to the bright side of the picture let us now turn to the other, and regard it with corresponding frankness.

In the strenuous career of that grand disciple who sought to atone for denying his Master by undaunted courage in preaching Him to the people, there is no more dramatic incident than when Herod cast him into prison where he lay between two soldiers, bound with two chains, until the angel of the Lord appeared to deliver him. At the risk of incurring the accusation of employing too far-fetched a figure we venture to suggest that there is to be found a striking parallel between the position of Peter in prison and the press in Canada to-day.

On either side the press, and holding it by chains whose power must not be measured by their lack of visibility are those grim discouragers of high ideals and the altruism that is not "prone to value none but paying facts," to wit, the business office, and the political machine.

Now, before proceeding to pass judgment upon the papers for this state of bondage we must in common justice seek for a clear understanding of the true situation. The journalist's case in regard to the business office has been so lucidly and succinctly stated by an editor of exceptional calibre, Mr. Atkinson, of the *Toronto Star*, in a paper read by him some time ago, that we believe no apology is needed for quoting him at length :

"Journalism has two sides—commercial and educational. The side most prominent in the general mind is the educational. Indeed, by some very excellent people who occasionally propose to reform the press the commercial is left entirely out of sight, as though there were nothing to be done but for the editors to write instructive articles which would straightway be eagerly bought by the public. The news-vending part of the business and the commercial side generally escape their notice. All financial questions in connection with the newspaper's publication, in the minds of these people, settle themselves. It is not necessary to say to an audience of thoughtful men that journalism is a much more complicated business ; that neither by daily showers of manna nor by the visitation of ravens are the needs of newspapers commonly provided for. It is an old blunt saying that an army marches on its belly, and this everlasting question of subsistence lies no less at the root of journalism. Nor is there any derogation of dignity in this admission. Callings of no less lofty aim find it necessary to pay a considerable amount of attention to the collection plate, and to their various funds and schemes. It does not mean that journalism is always dominated by commercialism. It does not mean that editors are prevented from indulging in hopes for public usefulness, or from working out purposes for the general welfare. True it is that a newspaper may be so far governed by the question of profits that it may become a trad-

ing concern without other aims than dividends. Or a newspaper may make mere circulation its god, sacrificing everything to boast of figures. It is possible in journalism as elsewhere to exaggerate financial results into a standard of success. It is not a point peculiar to any business or profession. But there is a quite proper and necessary commercialism without which daily journalism, at any rate, could not subsist."

From this it is manifest that the whole question hinges upon what constitutes "a quite proper and necessary commercialism," and as to this we greatly fear it will be scarce possible to bring about agreement between modern journalism and its critics. A concrete example of recent occurrence may, however, serve to focus the discussion.

Strikes have been sorely troubling our country; crippling enterprise, alarming capital, demoralizing labour. The columns of our papers have over-flowed with accounts of street-railway strikes, plumbers' strikes, jewelers' strikes, and even bindery girls' strikes.

In the second largest city of Canada a strike was "on" for months in which the general public, were they permitted, would have taken the keenest interest. It effected the most extensive establishment of its kind in the country, and was maintained with more than usual bitterness of spirit on both sides. Yet, strange to say, not one daily paper in that city ever published a line referring to it. To judge by their columns there was no such strike in existence, and the strikers in order to lay their grievances before the public had to resort to the unusual method of placarding them upon the boardings.

What was the explanation of this remarkable reticence? It is not far to seek. The proprietor of the establishment in question is perhaps the most liberal advertiser in the Dominion. He has no desire for publicity in connection

with strikes, and his wishes are being respected by the papers to whom his patronage is of prime concern.

Now we are of opinion that this conspiracy of silence—to use a convenient euphemism instead of the harsh term “muzzling”—somewhat transcends the limits of a quite proper and necessary commercialism. It illustrates the power of the Business Office over the editorial chair in rather a sinister fashion since there would seem no other inference to be drawn than this—if you only advertise on a sufficiently splendid scale you may lay bonds upon the boasted freedom of the press.

That such a principle is repugnant to all right-thinking persons goes without saying, and so long as its influence can in any wise be exerted upon our journalism, so long will that journalism fall short of its true mission in moulding and elevating public opinion.

Another ground upon which we allege the newspapers are open to censure is that of admitting improper advertisements. It should not be necessary to go minutely into details of what comes under this category. Nowhere else than in their business offices is the actual character of these appeals to human ignorance, innocence and folly more fully understood, and when we read on the front page of a widely circulated American periodical, whose field is the family circle, such an announcement as the following:

“IMPORTANT NOTICE.—Under no circumstances will we accept for publication in our Magazine any advertisement which may give offence to our readers. No Patent Medicine, Liquor, Tobacco, Fake Scheme, or misleading advertisement will be accepted at any price,”
we cannot refrain from a sigh of regret that the Business Office’s interpretation of a necessary commercialism is so broad as to cover the knavishly deceptive if not pos-

itively corrupting advertisements that disfigure our own papers.

It would not be difficult to strengthen our case against the Business Office, but the foregoing must suffice in order that we may turn to the other warden of the press, viz., the political machine. The extent to which journalism is "cabin'd, cribb'd, confin'd," by conceptions of party allegiance which overturn all principles of proportion, submerge all sense of justice, and inspire a perverted pride in making the worse appear the better reason, can perhaps be estimated only by the few who stand entirely aloof from political affairs. Those who are in sympathy with either side, while in their hearts they may admit that their organs do occasionally rather overdo the thing, still upon the whole are not apt to have much fault to find with the way the tunes are played.

Perhaps the most flagrant offence committed by the papers in the cause of party is the resort to personalities. Now, just wherein the wrong of this consists is made very clear by the words of Alexander Russell, the eminent editor of the *Scotsman*, in repelling an assault upon himself.

"Some dull-minded people speak of ourselves as indulging in personalities; but the truth is that many and hot as have been the contests in which we have taken our humble share, we never uttered, nor permitted others to utter, a personality against even the most odious opponent.

"A personality, as we understand it, is the importing into a controversy in public questions, the private affairs, the personal peculiarities, or the supposable sordid motives of the persons engaged in the conflict. The freest and sharpest comment on everything a man says or does in reference to public matters is not a personality, though it may be either just or unjust, in good taste, or in bad taste; but to attack a man in his private feelings, failings, and concerns, merely because he takes an adverse course

in public matters is ‘personality,’ and an outrage of which we were never guilty.”

Would we not begin to wonder whether the millennium were drawing near if in the next campaign our party organs were to be edited according to these principles? Alas, the machine would hardly have it so, and the machine commands obedience. The press must rise above the machine, must break the chain that binds it ere we can hope for the disappearance of “personalities.”

There yet remain two counts in our indictment, the first being that the papers give undue prominence to sport, and the second, that they tend to foster, instead of discouraging, the spirit of speculation.

Now, there is nought of the puritanical Kill-joy in our nature. We yield to no one in our appreciation and enjoyment of athletic exercises under wholesome auspices. We had our own share of them in the days of our youth. Nevertheless we are possessed with the conviction that the business of play—if so patent a paradox be allowable—is now being carried to extremes, and that the newspapers are in a very large degree responsible for this fact.

Baseball, cricket, football, golf, rowing, sailing, tennis, curling, hockey, horse-racing, field and track events, the series of sports covers the whole year, and if one be fairly versatile in his energies he may be “in the game” from New Year’s to Christmas without intermission.

But who shall deny that we are having quite too much of a good thing, for even

“Granting a sport is a right good sort,
Need we make it religion too?”

and that some drastic measures of restraint are demanded by the best interests of the community?

Undoubtedly the worst feature in connection with this excessive attention paid to sport is the promotion of betting which is now associated even with what should be

purely amateur contests. The evil of betting was never more widespread than it is to-day, and our papers, instead of doing anything to counteract it, afford every facility for those who are eager to indulge in it. This is particularly the case in connection with horse-racing. Not only when the races take place in Canada are whole pages given up to them, but almost all the year through the fullest details are published in regard to race-meetings held in different parts of the United States, whose sole object is the promotion of gambling, and which should no more be permitted by law than Louisiana lotteries.

• Of recent years there has been an extraordinary development in stock speculation that bodes no good to the commonwealth. The fever has infected all classes of the community, and brokers and bucket-shops have been flourishing as never before. For the spread of this fever the newspapers are in large part to blame, and it has been charged against them with as much truth as vigour that in the drama of stock speculation they have been playing a part similar to that of the hustler who beguiles country visitors inside the mock auction rooms, or of the "capper" in the little game of faro.

Not content with giving the legitimate news concerning the fluctuation of securities they print the prophecies and solicitations of interested parties, all of which have but one object, the maintaining the supply of "lambs" by whose shearing these ingenious individuals, so glib of tongue and elastic of conscience, wax prosperous.

Now, we do not hesitate to affirm that if with one accord the papers were to abstain from printing anything whatever about stocks it would be a positive advantage since all those who have a professional and proper interest in the subject can obtain necessary information through other channels.

But this, of course, is quite too much to expect. Yet

we are most decidedly of opinion that they ought greatly to curtail their "enterprise" in this direction, and avoid as far as possible playing into the hands of those who, after all, are little better than master-gamblers battening upon the infatuation of their victims.

Submitting that the foregoing is a fairly accurate and impartial estimate of present-day journalism in Canada, we come now to consider what may be regarded as the ideal state of things towards which all journalists who honour their profession and themselves should be aspiring.

II.—IDEAL OF JOURNALISM.

An editor from whom we have already quoted has said that the newspaper is a composite reflection of the people among whom it circulates. If photographs of a community should be put into a composite picture the likeness would be reasonably close to the character of that community's press. According to him the press is neither more nor less fallible than its readers, and neither better nor worse than its constituency. It has no direct revelations such as the prophets of old proclaimed, nor sources of inspiration that are not common. It does not create opinion, although it can marshal and lead it.

From this frankly prosaic view of the matter we emphatically dissent. We hold that the press, like the pulpit, should, to adapt a famous line, not only point to better things, but lead the way, and how can it fulfil this function if it be content simply to focus the opinions, prejudices, and sentiments of the multitude with such accuracy as may be obtainable?

At small risk of challenge one may affirm of the London *Times* that since the invention of the printing-press no medium for the expression of argument and opinion has exercised so wide and profound an influence upon human thought and action as this world-famous journal.

Yet never was any publication more absolutely independent of party, people, or counting-room. To aver of the *Times* that it was the organ of a political party, the mouth-piece of the multitude, or the bond-slave of the business office would be a like offence to aspersing the virtue of Diana, or the justice of Jove.

We cannot imagine the editor of the *Times* bending an eager ear to catch the murmurings of the masses so that he may be thereby guided as to the stand he should take upon some momentous question. On the contrary, having according to his best judgment arrived at a conclusion, he publishes it to the world, and invites the rest of mankind to agree with him.

Upon the same principles, and with a commensurate, although not of course equally widespread influence, has one of the newspapers in the neighboring republic been conducted. When some thirty years ago the New York *Evening Post* was purchased by Mr. Henry Villard, and placed under the editorial direction of Messrs. Carl Schurz, Horace White and E. L. Godkin, the clear understanding was that the editors should be in entire control, and absolutely free from any influence on the part of the ownership—that the *Evening Post* should be an independent journal in the truest sense—that it should treat public questions, political, economic, or social, upon their merits, without respect of persons or political parties, or of social influences, or other interests.

With what fidelity these principles of conduct have been adhered to is known to all, and as the result thereof the *Evening Post* has not only won the respect and confidence of right-thinking men and women all over the land to an extraordinary degree, but has actually established itself as one of the four most profitable newspaper properties on the continent.

In the presence of such examples in England and America of sturdy independence and high integrity spelling prosperity, not bankruptcy, one is naturally encouraged to invite the attention of our own journalists to certain characteristics of an ideal newspaper which ought not to be beyond the range of practical achievement.

In the first place the editorial direction should be entirely independent of the business office, and of what it may deem politic or expedient. We well remember the instructions given us by the editor under whom we were serving our apprenticeship at reporting in regard to notices of concerts in which local talent supplied the programme.

"If the singer's father advertises with us at all give her one admiring adjective; if he is a good advertiser give her two, if he goes in for whole pages, give her as many as you can muster."

He spoke, of course, more in fun than in earnest. Yet there was a certain seriousness of meaning underlying his humour, and it cannot be denied that the considerations he indicated exercise altogether too much influence upon the papers of our day.

It was said of Horace Greeley that whereas some other editors of great newspapers backed up their money with their opinions, he backed up his opinions with his money, that is, while some of them shaped their opinions in order to make their journals profitable, Horace Greeley was ready to sacrifice his money for the sake of expressing his sincere conviction. Of such editors in truth we may heartily echo the prayer "May their tribe increase."

Perhaps next in importance to the quality of independence is that of dignity. Lord Cockburn pronounced the *Scotsman* "the first Scotch newspaper which combined independence with intelligence, and moderation with zeal." The latter combination, judging by the mass of what is

printed, would seem to be no less difficult of attainment than the former. We have reason to be thankful that in city journalism, at least, the memorable methods of the *Eatanswill Gazette* do not prevail, yet there still remains much room for improvement in regard to the dignified discussion of public men and measures. Safely hidden beneath the veil of anonymity writers are too prone to broadcast charges and insinuations that they would not be at all willing to have appear over their own names, so much so that one is often moved to applaud Professor Tait's bitter taunt about the anonymous press being the pestilence that walketh in darkness.

Whether there would be a gain in dignity from the discarding of anonymity, and the publication of the writers' names is a much debated question which cannot be settled off-hand. The most conspicuous example of signed articles is presented by the Parisian journals, and however audacious, clever, and witty may be their columns, they are certainly far from being worthy models of accuracy, dignity, or justice.

On the other hand never were more malicious or vituperative articles published than those which used to disgrace the pages of the Edinburgh and Quarterly Reviews where the authorship was supposed to be little short of a state secret.

For our own part we doubt whether the deliverances of a paper would be enhanced in authority by having names attached, although it is altogether probable that some of the exuberances of passion or prejudice now indulged in would disappear in favor of more moderate modes of expression. Upon the whole perhaps the present method best meets the situation in our own land.

Journalism has its three graces as well as literature. Two of them, independence and dignity, have already been pointed out, and the third is accuracy. "If you see it in

the *Sun* it's so" was wont to be the concise, if somewhat conceited claim of a leading New York daily, and whether it could be fully substantiated or not, when coupled with the motto of a contemporary and rival journal, the *New York Times*, viz., "all the news that's fit to print," the ideal of journalism in this direction seems pretty well in sight.

We are all familiar with the time-honoured saying to the effect that a thing must be true because we saw it in the newspapers, but we fear that it is far more apt to be repeated as a sneer than as a compliment, for the amazing inaccuracy of the press is being constantly brought to our attention. To cite just one instance of recent occurrence.

A lady died so suddenly as to startle the community, and according to the morning paper she was found lying dead upon the floor of her room late in the evening by her daughters who had been away all day on an excursion, leaving her alone at home, whereas the fact was, that the daughters on their return found their mother alarmingly ill, but quite conscious, and able to speak to them, and they were with her an hour before she passed away.

Now here surely was a case where the slightest inquiry must have brought out the truth, and the harrowing of the feelings of the bereaved daughters by so distorted and painful a version was entirely without excuse.

It would be easy to multiply examples. They have come within the knowledge of us all, and, while making every allowance for human fallibility, we nevertheless maintain that a much higher standard of accuracy than now prevails should be afforded.

Without question the greatest development of modern journalism has been in regard to the collection of news. Thanks to cable, telegraph, and telephone the whole world is now practically under tribute to the sufficiently enterprising paper, and it is not easy to foresee how much far-

ther expansion is possible along the line of mere news-gathering.

But there is a direction in which the opportunity for improvement is immense and this has been pointed out by Mr. Whitelaw Reid, according to whom the enterprise that now exhausts itself in costly cable despatches should go to the securing of writers who will make a great news feature valuable more from the story it tells than from the money it costs. If a paper must send a Stanley to Africa, it will send also a Macaulay to tell his story for him.

Mr. Reid then goes on to elaborate his argument in his own forceful way. The greatest of modern narrative successes, he says, has been Green's *Short History of the English People*. Why shall not the most enterprising journal of the day be that which shall still employ colossal capital to gather all the news, and then crown and fructify its expenditure by having a staff of Greens to tell it?

The *Saturday Review* called Macaulay the father of picturesque reporters. It is in getting such reporters that the ultimate success of the wisest and most munificent newspaper enterprise must yet display itself. It is not bigger newspapers but better ones that are needed. The story of the world's doings must be better told, in articles dealing with the more important of current matters in such a style and with such fascination that they will command the widest interest.

Judgment in selecting the news, and genius in telling it, that is the goal for the highest journalistic effort of the future. In making a newspaper the heaviest item of expense used to be white paper. Now it is the news. Ere long, let us hope, it will be brains.

Thus in substance one of the most eminent of American editors, and to his reasoning which commands our hearty concurrence, we shall again have reference.

Some further features of the ideal newspaper remain to be noted before proceeding to the final division of our paper. It should, for example, maintain a constant and systematic supervision of local government affairs in all things affecting taxation, and the increase of the local debt. The extraordinary indifference of our ablest and richest men in regard to municipal matters, and their resolute refusal to take any part in their administration have inevitably had the effect of handing over these important interests to the charge of incompetent or untrustworthy individuals by whom they have, of course, been wretchedly mismanaged, the policy of bungle prevailing where boodle cannot hold sway.

The ideal newspaper should make unremitting effort to rectify this state of things, not only by the most frank and fearless criticism and censure of what is wrong, but by persistent appeal to the men of light and leading to join hands in effecting the required reforms. There is perhaps no direction in which the papers can render more substantial service to the community than in this.

While giving full credit for what they are already doing in this field there need be no hesitation about averring that the waging of war upon abuses affecting the public morals has by no means reached the ideal stage of determination and energy. There are quite too many incentives to impurity permitted to pass unrebuked, apparently, for the most part, because of a good-natured *Laissez-faire* policy that needs to be abandoned.

Again there is undoubtedly room for improvement in regard to the treatment of criminal news. Incontestably superior upon this point as our own papers are to those of the United States, for instance, they are still too prone to furnish details of crime and immorality that cannot be construed to serve any good purpose. The ideal newspaper should be very chary and conservative in its records

of crime, not for the sake of sparing the feelings of the criminals, but to protect its readers from unnecessary pollution.

Finally, the ideal newspaper must scrupulously respect the interest of its patrons by confining the advertising strictly to the advertising columns. The little deceits so commonly practiced to entrap the unsuspecting reader into acquaintance with the surpassing merits of Cureall's Pills, Latheram's Soap, or Macassar's Hair Restorer should find no place upon its pages. The only right way is to put whatever is paid for squarely and honestly into the columns that are recognized as paid for, leaving the reader to exercise his own discretion as to giving it attention.

In thus endeavouring to indicate the characteristics of an ideal newspaper we do not presume to have completely covered the ground, but we venture to believe that nothing has been asked for which is altogether outside the pale of practical and profitable journalism, and so we come to the third division of our subject, to wit, the part that may be played by the university in bringing the actual condition of journalism into nearer approximation to the ideal.

III.—THE PART OF THE UNIVERSITY.

Within the past quarter of a century a wonderful change has taken place in the conception of the true function of the university. When John Bright, that eloquent and sturdy tribune of the people, with the brusque frankness of his nature, spoke of the university to the Master of Merton as "the home of dead languages and undying prejudices," he was but voicing the opinion of the solid business element in the community whose sentiments he so thoroughly understood. Nor was the taunt entirely without warrant so far as it related to the great English institutions he had in mind.

But if it were possible for John Bright to visit the larger universities of Canada and the United States to-day, and to inspect their equipment of men and machinery for the preparation of their students to meet and solve the practical problems of an age largely given over to material achievement, he would soon be fain to withdraw his epigram, confessing that it had lost its point.

The outlook of the university has been materially altered. Whereas once it was directed chiefly towards literature and oratory it is now fixed upon practical science. There is of course full provision still made for the education of the preacher and teacher, but the most notable development has unquestionably been in the preparation of the engineer, the chemist, the manufacturer, and the miner upon scientific principles.

This being the case we cannot understand why the university, having so vastly enlarged its scope, should rest content while such an important field of activity and thought as journalism remains untouched.

Journalism may be said to take all life for its province. It aspires not only to record, but to pass judgment upon human action and opinion the world over, so that the language of the Psalmist, "their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world," seems strikingly appropriate.

Now, in order that they may accomplish this high purpose, those who practice the profession of journalism should not only assume omniscience, but actually endeavour to attain it. No knowledge can come amiss to the journalist, and the more wide and deep his acquaintance with the past and present the greater the value and influence of his work.

To what better source than the university can he go for this educational equipment? Indeed, where else shall he be able to obtain it? One of the most experienced and

successful editors in our own country expressed himself as follows in a recent address:

"The useful qualifications for success in journalism are a steady courage, a sober common sense, hard study of social and economic conditions, a thorough grasp of the political conditions of the time, particularly in one's own country, and a mastery of simple, easy, familiar English. The pioneer conditions under which so many of the active journalists of the country came from the printer's case are passing. We must look more and more to the universities, to the departments of English, and of political science for the finished writers and trained thinkers, who shall make the journalism of Canada a creditable literary product, and a sane, well-balanced progressive force in public affairs. The universities are producing a body of social and economic literature that must be very influential in determining courses of public policy, and the more students trained under these sound and progressive economic thinkers we can get into journalism the better for the press and the better for the people."

So direct a deliverance from one possessing peculiar qualifications for a full comprehension of the question should surely give us heart of grace to withstand the sneers and jibes of those of his editorial brethren who hold opposite views, and we can proceed to discuss in detail what definite action the university may take towards the preparation of journalists.

In view of the wonderful growth of the publishing industry, and the great number of recruits constantly required to supply its editorial requirements, it certainly seems strange that so little attention has been given by the universities to fitting men for this important sphere of work. Our mines, our manufactories, our railways, our pulpits, our surgeries, our law offices, all look to the uni-

versities for their supply of more or less qualified candidates. Why should not journalism also?

The answer to this question, vouchsafed by those who have no faith in college-made journalists is that journalism is an art to be acquired only by practice, and as the university does not publish a newspaper, therefore journalism cannot be included within its curriculum.

But may we not retort that the university neither builds railroads, nor operates mines, nor manages manufactories, nor carries on electrical works, nor ministers to congregations, nor furnishes legal services, nor alleviates human ills, yet it supplies the world with the men who do fulfil these functions?

The instruction given them is necessarily for the most part theoretical. Their practical experience really begins after they have left the university, and if theoretical teaching be of such value to them, why should it not be helpful to the journalist in like manner?

Let us take the four chief departments of journalism, and consider whether a student may not be prepared for them in the university just as he is for the professions above mentioned. These departments are reporting, exchange work, editorial work, and editorial writing.

Assuming that a number of students have declared their intention of going into journalism, a class of such may be formed under the charge of a professor who is in entire sympathy with their purpose. Having made clear the object and scope of the class he will set the students, not to writing essays on the regulation pattern, but to bringing him accounts of something they have witnessed, no matter how trivial, provided it affords an opportunity for the use of their descriptive powers. These reports he will then openly criticize with special reference to their style, condemning everything that is verbose, sophomoric, and stilted, and insisting upon conciseness, simplicity and

crispness. All inaccuracies of spelling, construction and descripton will be pointed out, and the better way indicated.

Thus will the student be enabled to rid himself of those defects which so generally characterize novices in journalism, as is illustrated by the statement of the editor of the *Boston Advertiser*, that he spends a couple of hours a day correcting them in the work which passes under his hand.

The exchange work could be taught by having the students go through a number of papers, and evidence their "nose for news" by the selection they make therefrom, the same process of criticism being applied to the result.

For the editorial work the student would be required to exercise his own critical faculty upon the contents of the newspapers, giving his opinions as to their merits and defects, and making suggestions for their improvement.

Finally, as to editorial writing, training in this could be given by the students being asked to essay editorials upon current topics which would then be criticised openly for the benefit of the whole class.

Side by side with this detail instruction the professor would of course lose no opportunity of emphasizing those ethical considerations which should be taken into account, and which, if duly heeded, will prove effective safeguards against the evils, and strengthening impulses towards the virtues pointed out on preceding pages.

Now there is nothing impracticable about the foregoing. It simply assumes a sufficient interest in the subject, and we have no doubt that any university which announced such a course would draw to it a large proportion of those who propose to adopt journalism as their life work.

Lest there be any misapprehension upon the point we hasten to make it clear that the training above indicated

must of course constitute only a part of the embryo journalist's preparation. He should be at the same time toiling hard upon history, political economy, social science, literature, and modern languages, while if it be possible to add some study of law he will be all the better equipped for his work.

Thus far we may hope to have carried a goodly proportion of the progressive journalists with us, but when we venture to affirm that those who get their preliminary training in the university are more likely to lift journalism to a higher plane than those who begin at the reporter's table we fear we shall promptly part company with them. We are none the less confident of the soundness of our reasoning.

The university is the home of ideals. Set apart as its staff and students are from the hurly-burly of mart, and manufactory, and office, the higher aspects of life and work may be steadily contemplated. It is there possible, to adapt a phrase of Matthew Arnold's to teach young people how to "see clear and think straight," and to send them forth charged with a fine enthusiasm for the better things.

Carrying this with them into journalism they surely are more likely to avoid what is objectionable or discreditable than the beginners who are plunged at once into the *Sturm und Drang* of the pressman's life with its manifold temptations to elasticity of conscience and obliquity of moral vision.

Herein, we submit, lies the university's finest opportunity, since, while initiating the student into what may be called the technical details of his work, it can also inspire him with ethical conceptions concerning it that will forbid his being guilty of such misdeeds as recklessness about the accuracy of news, and indifference as to the pain or damage the publication may cause to innocent persons; when

cornered in a discussion resorting to the abuse of his adversary in order to cover his own discomfiture ; accusing one, who has successfully refuted a charge, of something new in order to break the effect of his denial ; refusing to correct gross mistakes so as to preserve the appearance of infallibility ; egregiously inflating the actual circulation ; appropriating despatches and reports from contemporaries without due acknowledgement ; publishing bogus interviews ; and other “tricks of the trade” which are only too well known among the members of the fourth estate.

To present a concrete illustration : Is it not more easy to understand the course of action of the *Manchester Guardian* during the war with the Boers, and of the *Evening Post* during the war with Spain, being inspired by ideals cherished in the university rather than in the editorial office, leaving the counting-room entirely out of consideration ? Those great journals shrank from no sacrifice entailed by their resolute opposition to the clamour of the multitude. Holding fast to their conviction that the wars in question were indefensible they cried this aloud and spared not, though their business interests suffered cruelly. The bitterness of the animosity aroused by the *Manchester Guardian's* attitude may be realized from the incident of the gentleman on a train who had called for a paper, and being offered this one, refused it with an oath, blurting out that “he could not read Dutch” ; while the *Evening Post* earned for itself the taunt of being an “alien newspaper.”

Recalling the statement of Mr. Whitelaw Reid, that in the making of a newspaper the heaviest item of expense used to be white paper—now it is the news—ere long it will be brains, we would ask the question where better or indeed else than in the university is that supply of brains to be secured ?

The university, of course, cannot pretend to create brains, but it does indispensable work in developing them. We cannot resist the temptation to make a quotation here from the "Letters of a Self-made Merchant to His Son," which have recently appeared, even though the writer's style presents so strong a contrast to that of Lord Chesterfield's.

"Does a college education pay? Does it pay to feed in pork trimmings at five cents a pound at the hopper, and draw out nice cunning little 'country' sausages worth twenty cents a pound at the other end? Does it pay to take a steer that's been running loose on the range, and living on cactus and petrified wood till he's just a bunch of barbed wire and sole leather, and feed him corn until he's a solid hunk of porter-house steak and oleo oil? You bet it pays. *Anything that trains a boy to think, and to think quick; anything that teaches a boy to get the answer before the other fellow's through biting his pencil, pays.*"

The bluff old meat-packer's homely utterance does him immense credit, more especially as it comes from one who had to face life without those educational advantages whereof he so heartily approves.

We submit now that we have at least made out a *prima facie* case which goes far towards answering the question—How can Canadian universities best benefit the cause of journalism as a means of moulding and elevating public opinion in the Dominion? It has been wittily said that the attitude of the public towards any genuine reform passes through three stages which may be thus represented: 1. Pooh! pooh! 2. Oh! oh! 3. Hear! hear! That in regard to the university's beneficial influence upon journalism the first stage is already left behind, we are assured by the explicit pronouncement of the editor quoted on a previous page. The second stage, if not yet

reached, is certainly well within sight. The university has its own part to play in effecting the advance towards the third. From the ethical, no less than from the intellectual standpoint it can directly benefit journalism throughout our country, and no safer prophecy may be ventured than that the time is approaching when only university graduates will be considered eligible for the higher positions of this important and honorable profession.

FIFTH ESSAY.

THE UNIVERSITY IDEAL IN JOURNALISM.

"This purifing of wit, this enriching of memory, enabling of judgement, and enlarging of conceyt, which commonly we call learning, under what name soever it come forth, or to what immediat end soever it be directed, the final end is, to lead and draw us to as high a perfection, as our degenerate souls made worse by theyr clayey lodgings, can be capable of."

—Sir Philip Sidney, *Apologie for Poetrie*.

"I have taken all knowledge to be my province."—Bacon.

"The journalist is one who writes for the greatest interest of the greatest number of the day."—Disraeli.

"I many a time say, the writers of Newspapers, Pamphlets, Poems, Books, these *are* the real working effective Church of a modern country.—Carlyle.

It is not surprising that in the early days of journalism few men should realize its importance, or forecast its wonderful development; and attempts at founding a "Gazette" seemed too sporadic to be worthy of much notice. Yet journalism was the inevitable outcome of modern social conditions, changing with these as time went by, until it has become the leading literary characteristic of our own age. M. Rostand, in his "Cyrano de Bergerac," has struck a peculiarly artistic note of half incredulous and wholly fulfilled prophecy, perhaps the feeling of many of that time, when he makes Le Bret say, speaking of the "Gazette" of Theophraste Renaudot:

"Cette feuille où l'on fait tant de choses tenir ;
On dit que cette idée a beaucoup d'avenir."*

The journal or Gazette was then in every sense a literary venture, and we find Denis de Sallo, a counsellor in the parliament of Paris, publishing his "Journal des Scavans" under the name of the Sieur de Hedouville, his footman—

*Act II, Sc. VII.

perhaps wishing to avoid the publicity of a literary failure; or perhaps, as Disraeli suggests, wishing to "insinuate that the freedom of criticism could only be allowed to his lacquey." Then, the journal appealed to the educated class; to-day, it appeals to all classes. Then, books and criticism and some matters of contemporary political interest were the chief subjects of discussion; to-day journalism is more busied with recording the events of the hour, and great political crises and movements. As Mr. Stedman, in his "Victorian Poets" has said: "It is an age of journalism; all the acts of all the world are narrated by the daily press,"—an age which is marked by feverish anxiety on the part of half the world to know what the other half is doing, and to govern itself accordingly; by great literary activity, the surplus of which finds an outlet through the daily paper. So significant is the prominence of journalism under existing conditions, that we are led to think that, just as times of great commercial activity and national importance in Athens, Rome, Italy, and England, have been marked by the appearance of their most brilliant and enduring literary masterpieces, so this age, dominated by commerce and science, and vibrating with intense intellectual unrest, will go down to posterity as "the age of journalism." It remains for us to recognize the value of this wonderful instrument, and to wield it for the suppression of vice, the cultivating of the popular taste, and the uplifting of mankind; the more so, since it touches every phase of our modern life, no matter how remote.

The average journal of to-day is composed of telegraphic despatches from different parts of the world, and reports of matters of purely local or provincial import, while the leading article is devoted to serious discussion of matters of general interest. There may also be one or more reviews of books, or essays upon literary subjects. The circulation and influence of the paper will depend up-

on the success with which this scheme is carried out. By cultivating a high standard of thought and expression, and by eliminating all that tends to coarseness and shallowness, a journal becomes a great educative force. But the competition for circulation and advertising is so keen, that an editor is often forced to lower the tone of his paper to suit the popular taste, and is afraid to speak out against powerful public men or corporations, interested in schemes which may be prejudicial to the general good. This competition has lowered the price of the paper to the reader, but it has weakened the courage and often menaced the independence of editorial management. The day of personal journalism, when the paper was the expression of one master mind, seems past; and though by anonymous journalism some papers have acquired a telling personality and influence, it has often occurred to me whether there would not be more independence if personal journalism were more generally adopted.

This brings up the question of the newspaper as a political organ. Of course, partisanship is the bane of party politics, but it seems utterly discouraging to think that the press of a country can be so lowered as to be the mere tool of parties, and to fight for measures simply because their success will mean an increased circulation and the goodwill of a party. If more people would realize that financial success must follow editorial success, that money alone cannot make a newspaper, and that there must be adequate editorial management, the question would soon be solved. To prove that the principle behind this statement is sound, we have only to point to the *New York Herald*, which was first printed in a cellar, but was from the first editorially sound and strong.

A writer in the *Forum* expresses the opinion that there will be a Renaissance of rural journalism, due to improved means of transportation and intercourse, bringing country

people more into touch with current thought ; and that this widening of the arena to include men of every shade of opinion, will mean "enlarged freedom and fairness of editorial expression, and the abatement of partizan prejudice and rancour, political, social, and religious."

But a factor making for high ideals and greater independence, would be university training for editors. Too high a value cannot be set upon a sound general education based on scientific methods, and teaching, rather, how and what to learn, than cramming the student with facts. A thorough grounding in principles, the ability under any circumstances to "see clear and think straight," as Matthew Arnold has it, stability of character and high ideals. Knowledge that is positive and practical, should result from such a course, and inspire a greater confidence in editorial utterance.

From the first, our literature, which may be said to have begun about 1825-30, "followed up," as Mr. S. E. Dawson has pointed out, "those directions which had special reference to practical life,"—consonant with the life of a practical people animated by the desire to build up a young nation. That is why much of our early literature is taken up with the discussion of religion, law, politics, education, language, etc. ; and the history of the Canadian press is bound up with that of the country's growth. So soon as the people began to get control of the government, the influence of the press upon the masses could be felt, directing public opinion along proper channels, and fostering high national ideals ; and its best representatives still have this high aim. Questions of the greatest national importance exist to-day—the glorious idea of imperialism, our commercial future, transportation, questions of free-trade and protection ; the general level of culture and appreciation has been greatly raised ; and there is consequently a demand for a more authoritative, more in-

spiring, more original and disinterested journalism. It is unnecessary to assert the importance, or rather the necessity, of having college-trained men who love their country and who are willing to devote themselves to its highest interests, at the head of our newspaper press. The question of how the university can best benefit the cause of journalism, by change of methods or of subjects, or by schools of journalism, remains to be discussed.

This question of schools of journalism has been so long before the public, there have been so many failures, and yet the idea is favoured by so many educationists, that one feels some diffidence in bringing it up for discussion. It has been thought by some that journalism could be as well taught in college as medicine or law, and with this in view, several schools of journalism have been founded in the United States. Few, if any, of these have been successful. And now, classes of journalism are to be instituted during the coming year in connection with the city of London School. The examiners will themselves be leading journalists. But somehow this sounds too amateurish, a sort of grown-up play. The promoters, however, have grasped one important truth—that the successful journalist must be a man of the world, he must travel, and get an insight into journalistic methods in other countries, especially in the United States and the British dominions; and for this purpose the "Steevens Scholarship," worth £400, is to be awarded to the pupil showing the most marked ability throughout the course. The school deserves success if only for setting so practical an example in the awarding of this scholarship—an example that might well be followed by our Canadian universities. But this will be discussed more fully later on.

Many of our best journalists admit, however, that there can be no guaranteed preparation for journalism. So much depends on the man; he must be more or less to

the manner born. Again, the field of journalism is continually changing to suit varying conditions of life and customs, and one must come into actual contact with it to master it. It is worthy of note, too, that journalism is an art, and as such can only be mastered by practice. Another fact which militates against the success of schools of journalism is, that journalism being so intimately connected with life, drawing its inspiration from it and touching it at every side, cannot be taught in a school. Perhaps the ideal temper of the journalist should be that expressed in those lines of Tennyson :

"Yet all experience is an arch wherethro'
Gleams that untravelled world, whose margin fades
Forever and forever when I move."

To know life one must live, and that in the broadest sense ; to live, one must let pass no opportunity for broadening and deepening his insight into the workings of nature and of society, at the same time laying himself open to the influence of the true, the beautiful, and the good.

One important point must be noticed : the men who oppose schools of journalism, yet advocate a sound college training, in general and specific subjects, as the best preparation.

Hamilton W. Mabie is of the opinion that the college "cannot give specific training for journalism. It can aid . . . very materially . . . in the study of history, political economy, social questions, and literature."*

William Hayes Ward some years ago said : "I have very little faith in any school of editorship." An editor "must not be a specialist. He should be a fair student of mental philosophy, and physics, and biology, and literature, and history, and political economy."†

**Educational Review*, Vol. VI, p. 17, et seq.

†*Educational Review*, Vol. VI, p. 17, et seq.

William L. Alden, writing some months ago to the New York Times *Saturday Review*, with reference to the proposed London School of Journalism, expressed grave doubts as to its value or success.

One leading American editor, after expressing his want of faith in such schools, says: "But I see a yearly increase in the demand for college-trained editors and reporters on all our first-class journals." And finally, let me quote our own Sir John Bourinot: "I am hardly prepared to admit that much practical benefit can be derived from the establishment of classes for educating men in the various departments of journalism."

If then, specific training in a department of journalism will not give the desired result, is there any hope of the university providing an adequate general preparation? Is it to be done by change of subjects or of methods? It is my aim to show that it will be partly by a change of method and partly by directing attention to certain subjects.

1. It will be well for us to recognize that as moulders of public opinion and safeguards against irrationalism, the press and the college are now supreme. Both the college and the best newspapers aim to arouse the intellect, to make plain and to inculcate intellectual and ethical principles; and in this sense we can scarcely say that one is greater or less than another, in that they are both so intimately connected with life itself. But the literary life of the college must be brought more into contact with the actual life of the world. There is a marked tendency in the former to draw away and become cramped, its outlook being limited and its sympathies narrowed—there must be more co-operation between the practical and the ideal, between the "spirit of research and the spirit of imagination"; more willingness on the part of the student to learn less from books and more from experience—to

General Training.

"Bend and taste the stream of life eternal,
Flowing broad and deep."

I would point out, too, that in many instances it is not a question of what the university can do for journalism—since our Canadian universities are doing all in their power to make their courses helpful and up-to-date—but rather what use the student-journalist can make of the excellent courses provided, and of modern university appliances. But even in the case of the ideal student the college can do much by keeping before him Milton's noble idea of education—that it should fit a man for work, rather than make him a receptacle for knowledge—by the elective system of studies, and by the inductive method of instruction.

The inductive system is so well understood, that I need scarcely more than mention it here. But there is great need in our Arts faculties of that practical spirit of the Science faculties—where the student is trained to investigate, to explore, and draw conclusions for himself. This should be characteristic of studies in literature, history, political economy, etc., in which the importance of the exact observation and correct interpretation of facts and movements should be emphasized—all part of an attempt to make the student original, and an independent thinker.

The elective system, too, seems specially designed for the student-journalist: but here there is a Scylla and Charybdis to be avoided—on the one hand, too great laxity in the matter of electives, on the other, the inexperience of the student and ignorance of what courses would be best for him. I am not in favour of an elective course in the first two years. These years can make or mar the student, and what he needs most is thorough and systematic training in subjects which are universally recognized as the foundation of education—Greek, Latin, Mathematics, literature, elementary philosophy, and modern languages.

In the third and fourth years he has the full privilege of electives, with this exception, that his choice is strictly subject to the discretion of a professor qualified by experience to judge what subjects will be of the greatest service to him in his journalistic career. The course might embrace rhetoric, the scientific study of literature, modern European, and Canadian and American history, Sociology and Political Science. If, now, journalism is to be considered a profession almost necessitating a college course, and if the editor, forced to discuss questions not only of local but of world interest, and having the power of influencing vast numbers of people, should have a sound education and be trained to quick and accurate thought, why should he not extend his course, and do a year or two of post-graduate work? The end is surely worthy of it—the uplifting of Canadian journalism and the moulding of public thought; the efficiency of a man so trained is necessarily increased, and the average age of graduation is now so low, that most men would be justified in spending an extra year or two doing special work. I would like to say here, that during my college course (to the end of the third year) I do not remember to have heard the word "journalism" so much as mentioned—though considerable attention was given to the subject in fourth year honour English courses in its relation to present-day literature. Now, if journalism is as important a factor in our modern life—literary and otherwise—as we must believe it is, and if there is to be a revival of Canadian journalism due to the influence of the college, let me say, and very emphatically, that we have been asleep, and that the interests of journalism, its scope as a high and influential profession, its requirements, characteristics, and literature, must be made a subject of reference, if not of study, in our universities. There is, then, the greatest need of a professor of "Current History and Literature," who could lecture, say

one hour a week, to students of the third and fourth years upon the subject of journalism, bringing into class the best newspapers, magazines and literary journals, and pointing out their most significant features, their points of excellence or demerit.

His real work, however, would be the charge of this department of "Current History and Literature," which would form the basis of the student-journalist's post-graduate work, and form a splendid optional course for men in advanced courses, and for partial students. Such a course has, I believe, been in force for several years at Johns Hopkins. Everyday questions of contemporary interest—history, literature, if possible art and science, international questions and disputes, politics, etc.,—should be discussed. One sometimes sees ridiculous blunders made by journalists in speaking on certain topics with which they should be perfectly familiar, and we cannot too earnestly emphasize the importance of coming into close and sympathetic touch with these present day questions. Such a course would leave the student well rounded out on all sides, and prepared intelligently to take up his life's work.

II. It would be well now to direct attention to two or three special subjects of study—English and the Classics, and Political Science. The ability to write the language

Special Subjects of Study. with force and vivacity, not to say with artistic feeling, is the first requisite, without which the journal-

ist's general knowledge is of little use. But it is only too true that many college graduates handle their English language as clumsily as a tenderfoot does his lasso; and I think it is mainly because sufficient time is not given to practice, and because the standard of excellence in such essay work is too low. Important no doubt as the history of our literature is, I think that too much time is given to

it. So great sometimes is the mass of detail that time is often wanting in which to read enough of the author under examination to note and benefit by his style. . . . And try, professors, to cultivate in your students a keener perception of the beauty that lies in all things; help them to see that there is much to be gained from the depiction of the beautiful, that there is use in "glorified expression," in "abstract ideas," and in everything that tends to elevate, or that has about it something of a gleam of greater glory or less familiar light. Our feebler gaze should be directed by the master onward to the ever-receding horizon of the unattainable, that we may reach that land which lies on this side the unattainable—the land of the highest earthly achievement. The result will soon be seen in the essay returns, and men will begin to learn that the appropriate use of the language is an art of equal aesthetic value with painting or sculpture. As Lord Coleridge said at Yale, speaking of the classics: "One cannot get on in a profession without some kind of beauty of diction." The press is not the place for so-called ornate writing, but there is abundance of room in our Canadian newspapers for the use of beautiful English, for the temperate, subdued description of the picturesque, and for a wise conservatism in thought and language.

The study of the classics would be of the greatest assistance as a means of chastening and refining not only one's ideas, but one's taste in the matter of language—and this, apart from the fact that some knowledge of Latin and Greek is necessary to the proper understanding and most precise use of English. The translation of the words of a classic, the searching for equivalents and synonyms, is excellent practice, but there is a special benefit in this work of translation, as one has pointed out. It means the interpretation of the thought of the ancients into English; and as the actor is not "to

o'erstep the modesty of Nature," so the translator must give an accurate rendering of the thought and text of his author. Prolonged study of this nature, then, must materially help the journalist, much of whose work is interpretation of life and thought, by training him not only in accuracy of expression but in accuracy of observation and interpretation, as well in the world of literature as in grasping the import of all the movements, the life, and conditions of his time. Our Canadian universities are very much to the fore in this matter, and I notice that at McGill, where perhaps the greatest freedom exists, one cannot follow up the purely literary side of the Arts course without taking Latin or Greek for one or two years. It is almost a commonplace to say that more or less classical training should form the basis of a literary education.

On the other hand, our university courses should not be so uniformly along the lines of classics and mathematics as heretofore: modern requirements make a knowledge of present-day questions indispensable, and Political Science forms one of the most important. The significance of studies which are so intimately connected with the vital interests of the country, which are the basis of good government, and the result of a close study of institutions and laws in accord with the evolution of man himself in ideas, and adaptability to his surroundings, is patent to all; and history must necessarily go hand in hand with political science. "History is past politics, and politics is present history. History is, primarily, the experience of man in organized societies or so-called states. Political Science is the application of this historical experience to the existing problems of an ever-progressive society." Can we overestimate the value of the study of jurisprudence, which one says "has become a study of the living growth of human society through all its stages?" Canada's ever-increasing steamship communication bringing new condi-

tions of trade and relations with foreign countries, her proximity to the great republic across the border, fishery and boundary disputes, and the great number of aliens who settle in our land, make that branch of political science known as international law a positive necessity to the politician or journalist.

Questions of public health, the adjusting of taxes, the relations of capital and labour, factory legislation, questions of free trade and protection—all these, and more, postulate some knowledge, not only of the principles of Economics, but of the economic conditions prevailing in Canada, the United States, England, and elsewhere. That such a study of the resources and government of our country is of great moment, is incontestable; that it must perforce modify for the better the tone of the political press, and that it will tend to build up a dignified and patriotic journalism, is inevitable. As our population and wealth increase, our responsibilities naturally increase; our proficiency in dealing with such questions, and the responsiveness of our national conscience, must keep pace.

Besides the ordinary lectures, it would be well to have occasional lectures from business men, politicians, and lawyers, men whose opinions are the result of years of experience and observation, and who have made a name by their ability and public spirit. This has been carried out with great success at the famous "Ecole des Sciences Politiques" of Paris, and in the London School of Economics.

But let us turn now from the discussion of specific courses to other phases of our subject. First, the university library—and in a two-fold aspect—its relation to the student, and its relation to the public. The library should be, even more than it is at present, a great working laboratory, in which the student could pursue as far as possible the scientific sides of his work. It is of the great-

**Other Phases
of the Subject.**

est importance that a journalist should have a working knowledge of books upon many and diverse subjects—that is, he should know something of the bibliography of the subjects in which he is interested, and know where to lay his hand on material when it is wanted. During his course, then, the student should have essays entailing research—digging and experimenting, and making use of works of reference, Poole's Index, catalogues, public documents, transactions, etc. It has been pointed out by a well-known editor that "in editorial writing, in book reviewing, in preparing special articles, and in a very large share of the more important work of reporting, the usefulness and accuracy of a man's work in a great measure depend on his knowledge of how to use books, of the methods by which authorities and information on any given subject can be found in any large library."

Important as this view of the subject is, it presents another aspect, in accord with our thesis: How best can Canadian universities benefit the cause of journalism. To benefit the cause of journalism the university must look further afield than to students only who may become editors. Not only can the university develop in its students a taste for good literature in the shape of good journalism, but it can react more or less directly upon thousands with whom it has no connection. It is the high privilege, rather the bounden duty, of the university to make its culture and light and leading felt elsewhere than within its cloisters alone. This modern world is not what it was one hundred years ago. We live in an era of easy communication and wondrous inventions. We live in an atmosphere of science, an atmosphere in which one cannot but learn. But this learning is only too apt to be superficial. New and startling doctrines spring up on every side; schemes for reform, political, social, and religious, are boldly proclaimed; revolutionizing inventions and dis-

coveries threaten to upset at times the balance of life; it is a time of unrest, of ceaseless activity and endless quest of something ever on before, due often to a glimpse of something higher and more perfected—else why this quest?—but founded often on ignorance, and lacking the depth of true and penetrating study, of matured and logical thought.

This is nowhere better seen than in the vulgarizing of the news-press; this “ferment,” this “froth and scum” of the world’s news has demoralized our journalism; it threatens our modern culture like some new wave of barbarism. There are pessimists who hold that it cannot be stemmed; that this is an age, not of increasing culture, but of gradual decay, of obliteration of the highest ideals, of secularization—the beginning of a period of lapse—the end of a great period in history. We trust this may not be so, at least in this Canada of ours; and we would trust the dignified and patriotic Canadian journalism of the future to withstand all the legions of darkness and all the enemies of culture. But how is this to be done?

The point I wish to make is this: under such conditions it is important that the value of the sobering influence of reading and reflection, of the spirit of tolerance and cosmopolitanism—the natural accompaniment of a wider outlook on life and the recognition of the spirit of progress—and the culture which should accompany familiarity with the minds of great thinkers through books, be more generally recognized by the masses. In this work the university has a great part to play. It can raise the standard of journalism and strengthen its hands, not only by influencing the public through its students, but by bringing teachers and others under the influence of the library through the medium of university extension, and by what Professor Albert Bushnell Hart has suggested, “university participation”—a more comprehensive form of exten-

sion ; lastly, by means of travelling libraries—the advance guard of an army of cultivated and appreciative readers ; and on these I would lay great stress. Like the rover of a hockey team they can go where others cannot venture ; they can reach the outposts. From the lumber camp isolated in some wilderness where even the newspaper is unknown, to the country school and the study of the poor but intellectual parson, the travelling library may hold sway. There is not so much university extension work in Canada, nor are there so many travelling libraries, that it is a commonplace to speak of them. With these forces at our disposal we can surely hope to benefit the cause of journalism, than which there is no more potent influence for good or evil. As greatly as steam and electricity have revolutionized the modern world of travel and manufacture, so the press could revolutionize the moral and intellectual world. As an educative force nothing could withstand it, if properly and disinterestedly wielded.

There is still another way in which our Canadian universities can very materially help the cause of journalism—and this is through the college paper. The best days of our college journalism will not come till the paper is financially backed by the university. Many of our students do not seem to appreciate the more serious leaders and original articles which our fathers loved in their college days ; there is too great stagnation in the literary life of the student body. There is not the keen criticism and appreciation of really good thought and literature which would be the best possible spur to the editor. This is a matter to which I have given no little thought, and it is my firm opinion that the college paper must be secured against insolvency, at least for a few years, until, by high-class editing, and by perseverance against indifference, it creates for itself a “milieu”—till it commands success by cultiva-

ting the general taste to the appreciation of more solid reading.

A matter of almost equal importance is that of the editorship. Until the work done by the editor is recognized by the university authorities as of importance, and valued as equivalent to a regular course of lectures, an undergraduate cannot be expected to meet the demands of a heavy course, and spend the time when he should be getting exercise, writing half-hearted and whimsical leading articles. Either this, or a graduate must be paid to do the work, and this would mean extra expense. By giving attention to these points our Canadian universities will not only raise the standard of undergraduate journalism, but they will infinitely benefit the profession, by giving every assistance to the men who now edit the college paper, but may one day have the responsibility of moulding the public opinion of this country.

We have seen the need of inculcating the spirit of independent research; it is equally necessary that more be done to reward such efforts. I would like to see more prizes offered in our universities for annual theses or poems, and it is a standing reproach that there are not more. It is noticeable that there are few if any prize essays or poems, and no literary ventures of any importance, among our students. Such prizes would increase the spirit of initiative and tend to beget greater originality. This brings us to the question of a supreme reward for that student-journalist who, in the opinion of his professors, has shown most marked ability in the studies outlined—the Travelling Scholarship. But perhaps it would be better to award the prize after a competitive examination, or again, by taking into account all the essay work done by a student throughout his course, and including, say, two theses of a sustained character. One's education is hardly complete till he has felt the mellowing influence of the

old world. It is apt to bring to light whole phases of his nature which had lain dormant, awaiting the magic touch. One becomes more reverent, more thoughtful, in those old lands, where

"One half the soil has walked the rest,
In poets, heroes, martyrs, sages."

And from a purely professional standpoint, this chance of coming into touch with the newspaper life of other countries would prove invaluable to the journalist in his after career. As Lord Beaconsfield said : "Travel is the great source of true wisdom."

That the university can benefit the cause of journalism by the latter taking its tone from the university, is worthy of remark. But this implies not only the co-operation of the press, but the unanimous support of the people. So long as they prefer the contents of the average journal of to-day, just so much longer must the editor satisfy that taste. To do differently would mean loss of circulation, and the newspaper being as much a business enterprise as any other, must please its patrons. But I would much like to see our Canadian papers going more often to the college professor, the specialist, for reviews and criticisms, and for articles of a sustained and special kind. The editor, whatever his training, cannot hope to excel in every branch of study ; and there must be questions which only a specialist can authoritatively discuss. On the other hand, the editor must be prepared to pay, and pay well, for such work. The man who is devoting his life to the cause of education cannot turn aside and give the results of his experience and study for nothing. There must be adequate compensation. Were the influence of the university more in evidence in this respect, and were we to have more numerous articles on questions of literature, well-written reviews and criticisms by men with whom such work has

been a life study, our journalism would quickly assume a new dignity and importance as an arbiter of public opinion; for the university professor, living a life more apart, and being rather an observer of, than a participant in, active life, is more likely to be a disinterested critic than one differently placed. On the other hand, if publishers aim only to make money, regardless of more lofty aims, they cannot expect much support from the university, where higher ideals are fostered. The university can best supply the well-thought-out weekly review or study for the newspaper, and especially for purely literary journals. In other countries, in fact wherever the system has been tried, it has met with the greatest success. Perhaps the most brilliant example would be Sainte-Beuve, who for years contributed his "Nouveaux Lundis," than which there is no finer body of criticism extant. Arnold and Lowell are examples in our own literature.

But the hands of those who would fain do better are tied by want of support, and the Canadian public are largely to blame. I find an example of this in the fact that they do not seem as yet to have the interests of the university sufficiently at heart; and it is not encouraged enough by the wealthier class. The majority of our students are poor men who must fight their own battles and pay their own way—while the wealthy man, in too many cases, keeps his son at home or starts him in business. Perhaps it is characteristic of a young country, in the heat of the struggle for recognition and for commercial development, to become somewhat materialized, the desire for wealth obscuring the high importance of intellectual culture in most departments of social activity. If this be true of Canada, it is time Canadians realized that our universities are becoming more and more prominent in countries other than our own, and that we are not sufficiently alive to our own interests. Pick out the men who are bringing our

Canadian scholarship to the notice of other countries, talk about them, write about them, show them that you are interested in their work, that you appreciate them quite as much as do the people of the United States, of England, of Germany, who read their writings, and quote them as authorities ; and when they have attained to eminence in their work, do not let them be drawn away by some other university that offers them a salary more in accord with the value of their work. It is quite within the power of the Canadian public to bring about a radical change in this respect ; for our wealthy men, especially, to send students to the universities, to endow chairs, and add to libraries. In the United States and England, the wealthy man's son is scarcely considered matured before he has been to the university and won fame, either on the football field or in his classes ; such training is taken to be the necessary foundation for his after career, and nowhere are universities in a healthier and more flourishing condition.

But this worship of wealth is everywhere only too apparent. It is no less significant of the trend of the popular mind, which is awed by the contemplation of wealth and preoccupied by its acquisition, and too attentive to the demagogue. When some great capitalist dies or fails, or when an indiscreet minister resigns from the cabinet, the press is convulsed, it is top-heavy with weighty head-lines, the reading-matter becomes a "rivulet of text" amid a wilderness of pictures. When a man like Virchow, the greatest pathologist the world has known, and one of the greatest benefactors of the human race, dies, he is given an obscure notice in our newspapers, few are any the wiser, and next day some pork-packing scheme is the main topic of interest. Is it lack of appreciation on the part of the public that causes so many of our professors, our musicians, our artists, our budding authors, to exclaim : "I am not appreciated ; there is no chance of a sufficiently large

and sympathetic public for me; I must go to the United States or elsewhere to make a living"? This is the complaint only too often heard, and it is a very unwelcome sound to the lover of his country. That the university, then, may best benefit the cause of Canadian journalism, requires that there be more whole-souled support on the part of the public of all that is noblest, most ideal, most refined, most artistic, all that is most cosmopolitan—for all of which our universities stand. Greater encouragement, then, of the university as an institution, and in its relation to journalism through its professors, must materially help our journalism, and open the way to the production of a body of first-class Canadian literature. There are men capable of doing this, only there seems to be no field for them. We do not as yet know our own possibilities. But we must begin to draw together the threads of our thesis.

Throughout the course of this essay I have striven to show that there is scope for a great national literature and journalism, partaking of the best of all, yet with a national difference, and springing from the natural tendencies and resources of Canadian life and character, but given its direction and tone by the university. How this might be done, I have attempted to show. It has been said by unfriendly critics that our country, lacking the spirit of antiquity, the fullness of life and experience, so characteristic of the old world, and upon which much of the greatest literature depends, could not have a literature of any depth or force. Let me quote a remark made by Sir John Bourinot in 1881: "If our soil is new, yet it may produce fruits which will bear a rich flavour of their own, and may please the palate of those surfeited with the hot-house growth of older lands."* On the other hand, the note of provincialism must be guarded against. As Mr. S. E. Dawson, in

*"Intellectual Development of Canada."

his "Prose Writers of Canada," says: "Our writers can reflect lustre on their country only when they venture into the broad world of our language and conquer recognition in the great realm of Anglo-Saxon letters." Such are the inspiring words of two typical Canadian men and thinkers.

I feel sure, too, that it is quite within the power of our universities and colleges, French and English, to inculcate that spirit of cosmopolitanism, of world-patriotism, and the willingness to recognize the efforts of all men as of importance—a sort of intellectual free-masonry—which would do much to create a feeling of deeper sympathy between the two great and influential races of Canada. Someone has remarked that the French and English fifty years ago understood each other better than now; that there were more inter-marriages, more mutual esteem; it is highly important that such sentiments of friendliness should exist at the present time. For it is plain to anyone, that a better understanding would infinitely help to raise the tone of our public press—French and English—and would make for the best interests of Canada, socially and politically. There is no grander testimony to that claim of the brotherhood of all men, than two nations uniting their efforts in the cause of progress.

That the press of a country is seldom if ever in advance of the intellectual average of the people is a truism; it is equally true that as this average becomes higher, as it undoubtedly must, the sources of its growth must become deeper, purer, more abidingly perfect, and ennobling. In this highly commercial and materializing age, when things the most sacred and ideal are being levelled to the commonplace, the forces which are to withstand such tendencies must be strong and formative, they must be innately part of man's nobler self. They consist in that culture which involves a measure of restraint; in that efficiency, or the power to do, "which has for its aim the service of

mankind"; "in the ever-increasing efficacy," to use Matthew Arnold's words, "and in the general harmonious expansion of those gifts of thought and feeling which make the peculiar dignity, health, and happiness of human nature"; in love of God, love of country, love of man, and in the spirit of reverence for what is higher and nobler than ourselves.

"Let knowledge grow from more to more,
But more of reverence in us dwell;
That mind and soul according well,
May make one music as before,
But vaster."

It seems to me that our Canadian universities should evolve unconsciously a "manner," which should become typical of the Canadian university man—and this to be the love of *simplicity*, and, in so far as possible, the leading of a simple life. It would soon react on all our institutions; and what a splendid bulwark against the exaggeration and artificiality which are in so great evidence around us. Such a habit of life lends itself best to thought and contemplation, and "self-contemplation makes the man more nearly entire, and to preserve the past is the half of immortality." Nor would this mean decline in force or energy. For carrying this thought into the realms of literature, art, and music, we find it extremely applicable. What law or rule will explain the fact that simple music is often most touching, simple writing most powerful, and simple architecture most inspiring? There must be some great principle here which man has not fully grasped or realized, some great world-harmony which may be broadened and deepened and raised to sublime heights of grandeur and inspiration, but is still the foundation upon which is based man's truest work.

It has been my aim to show that in a young country like this, the university cannot do its best work for journalism by simply swaying the students who come to its halls;

but it must go out into the broad field of our national life, scattering everywhere its light, and "raining 'influence.'" With this glorious country of ours, full of the richest resources of mine, forest, and farm, with its splendid freedom of self-government, its happy and contented people, with all the freshness and vigour of youth, the future seems bright, but our responsibility is great; and this vision of the future is one of wondrous glory, of responsibility and power—of a high and noble ideal and its attainment. It rests with us to mould this young nation, to bring about necessary reforms, to fight for emancipation from all tyranny, to purge and ennable our literature, to build up a journalism that will be characteristic of the very best in Canadian life. And this great work can be best carried out, so far at least as journalism is concerned, by the university keeping the advancement of the former in view, and by the cordial interest of the people in both.

SIXTH ESSAY.

THE LITERATURE OF THE PRESS.

In necessariis Unitas.
In dubiis Libertas.
In omnibus Caritas.

The newspaper and the journal have a history which it is well at the outset to trace.

The Chinese with their wonted zeal for antiquity might be expected to claim that, before Rome was and while we Anglo-Saxons or Saxons, or Celts, were dressing in skins

Historical Sketch of the Newspaper. of wild beasts and ornamenting us with blue or yellow dyes, they, the teachers of barbarians, had newspapers and journals of a high class, but as proof here is not at hand we must record the Scottish verdict of "not proven."

But we have ample proof that the "Acta Diurna" of Rome were the precursors of the modern press. It was the custom to send out from Rome to the provinces an account of what the Roman legions were doing in the various lands Rome was bringing, as the phrase was, "sub iuga."

Macaulay said, "The only true history of any people must be gathered from its newspapers," and of war-like Rome we might expect that the "Acta Diurna" should teem with war news, and such is the case. They had no "press censors" but the chief points were given by the general in command to his officers, and by these to the rank and file. The war items were varied in the "Acta Diurna" by accounts of deaths, punishments, criminal trials, sacrifices offered, and general gossip. When completed, the magistrates examined what was written and the whole was deposited in a special edifice, called "The Hall of Liberty," where all might refer to them. This fact is

substantiated by early Roman writers, e.g., Tully writes to Coelius: "Do I think I left you in charge to send me accounts of gladiator fights, &c. From you I expected a political sketch of the Commonwealth and not * * * newspapers." Strange word, "newspaper," to be found here long before Christ was born!

Suetonius, the historian, also mentions these "Acta Diurna." These are extracts—one, dated on the 4th of the Kalends of April, A.U.C. 585, "It thundered, and the oak was struck by lightning early in the afternoon, and a row occurred in the "Frog-in-Armor" inn of which the keeper was dangerously wounded. . . . Some butchers were fined for selling meat not duly inspected by the market overseer. . . . On the 30th of the Kalends of April it rained stones on Mount Vientine."

There must have been, in these early days, reporters, and they used a species of shorthand, for we know that Cicero employed some of them to take down the exact words of Cato, while speaking on the trial of Catiline for conspiring against Rome.

Coming to a later period, we find Venice, in 1566, having newspapers in manuscript which anyone might read on payment of a "gazette," i.e., a very small coin of Venice, the origin of our modern noun "gazette."

In Elizabeth of England's day, especially during the "Armada" excitement, newspapers were scattered over England, some of which are now in the British Museum.

Later on, singular names were assumed by the press, e.g., "The Scot's Dove," "Parliamentary Kite," "Secret Owl," and "A Man in the Moon," with pages reeking with acrimonious bickerings, e.g., "There has lately dropped on our world an abortive birth by a factious, impudent, perjured, senseless, lying newspaper, called "The City and Country News," language such as Dickens satirized in the immortal "Eatanswill Gazette" of Mr. Pickwick's day;

and again the lines addressed to a brass pot, by the editor of his rival who rejoiced in the name of "Pott."

England, in 1622, had its weekly issues of news, called "The Weekly Newes" (sic) bringing in reports from Italy, France, and Germany, and another one called "News from most Parts of Christendom." In November, 1641, the first reports of parliamentary proceedings were issued, and during the Civil War each side had its own paper. The King's party had its "Mercurius Aulicus," in which the Puritans and parliament were made an object of ridicule.

Before long, provincial towns had newspapers, and from London went forth all over England "The Mercury" with its four pages of news, gossip, and advertisements, a little poetry but no leading articles, relying for intelligence to the public solely on news correspondents.

The "Gentleman's Magazine," issued by Care (the printer) in 1731, professed to have in its 400 sheets all that the London and Provincial Press turned out each month, and added to this in 1732 were the debates of parliament.

Twenty parliamentary newspapers were printed, though for long the House of Commons ridiculously laid it down that to mention outside what they did inside was a crime and breach of privilege.

In 1658 we find advertisements in the papers of "that excellent and by physicians approved of China Drink, called by the Chineans (sic) "Tcha" alias "Tee" (sic) and by other nations "Tay," sold at the Suttanees Head, a "Cophee" house in "Sweeting's Rents," by the Royal Exchange, London.

In the 18th century, the "Spectator" and the "Guardian" formed the taste for pamphlets and newspapers, and no men by their writing meliorated matters as did Addison and Steele.

The mighty Johnson sent out his pamphlets, such as "Taxation no Tyranny," and on the troubles in the then American colonies.

From 1798 to 1821, Lamb, Southey, Hazlett, Leigh Hunt, and Wordsworth, adorned the pages of periodical literature, and in consequence the press became, as we should like to see it now, more literary and less political; yet it fell and became addicted to the professional rut followed down to our day (since the departure of writers who loved art more than politics, truth more than sensationalism, and refinement above the scurrilous abuse of opponents).

Later on, the torch was taken up by Sidney Smith and Brougham, with Christopher North. Such, if not exactly journalists in one sense, so often contributed to pamphlets and papers as to dominate all of them with a higher tone.

Politics are, as was said of the poor, "always with us," and they are "the old man of the sea to the press." They introduce the rough and tumble element of a Rugby match into all that teems from the press, the veriest sensationalism, talking to the galleries, abuse of opponents, side by side with fulsome adulation of "our side" of politics; all sorts of fishes, good to eat and bad to eat, are mixed up in the indigestible mass which readers have served to them day by day, and night by night.

Politics some one described as an electoral system suspended in the air, invisible except when it descended to earth on the polling day, with its electoral divisions arithmetically marked out, with the electors at hand, having no tie or bond with one another except that for once in seven years they all huddle together to drop a paper in the ballot-box on the same day of the week and month, and having done this, they piously console one another with the idea that a solemn duty of patriotism has been performed,

which is not exactly due to love of home and hearth, but to rigid adherence to party lines, conservative or reform.

The literature of England, when books were not so often issued as with us, was to be found in the magazines, e.g., De Quincy's *Confessions*, Lamb's *Essays of Elia*, &c.

In 1712 we find in England fifty-five newspapers giving parliamentary notes, &c., and these with the fashionable essays might be read at the coffee-houses for one penny. They were served up with the coffee or chocolate cup, and men gathered there to talk politics and literature with a large dusting of gossip, particularly court gossip.

In Anne's reign the first daily paper poked its nose into the world, "The Daily Courant," of 1702, with one side only printed. Some of the small sheets were printed with a blank page on which correspondents might write to friends. Dryden, Defoe, and the great Milton, contributed to papers, and we have yet some of the correspondents' blank spaces we spoke of, piously filled with a chapter of Sacred Writ. Fancy, in our busy day, finding this in an issue of, say, "The Times" of London.

The advertisement part of newspapers appeared as early as 1658 in the "Commonwealth," which also gives an account of Cromwell's funeral.

In France, political journalism only dates from the Revolution, as, before that, political and all other news could only be smuggled into France, and when received had to be printed by clandestine presses and with mean disguises.

The government in England of former days feared and hated the press. Even in 1704 Defoe languished in Newgate as did the immortal Bunyan, "the glorious dreamer, as he listens musingly to the dull splash of the water from his cell on Bedford Bridge," the chief of those "whose palaces were houses not made with hands, and

their diadems crowns of glory which could never fade away."

In 1710 the "Examiner" passed from the control of a syndicate into the hands of Swift, and his satires offended government so much that the obnoxious Stamp Act came into force, of which Swift, writing to his Stella, says: "Every single sheet pays one half-penny to the Queen; no more—or murders now for love or money."

The papers multiplied, and Johnson, in 1758, complains, "Journals are multiplied without increase of knowledge, the tale of the newspapers is told in the evening, and the narrations of the evening are bought again in the morning!" Are we not, in 1902, following in these lines? Listen to the wise old grand man, "These repetitions indeed waste time, but do not shorten it. The most eager peruser of news is tired before he has completed his labours, and many a man who enters the coffee-house in his night-gown and slippers is called away to his shop or dinner, before he has well considered of the state of Europe."

All through the reign of George III the press was persecuted by the government.

Formerly the best English writers contributed essays to the papers, and Fox said that "Coleridge's essays in the "Morning Post" led to the rupture of the Treaty of Amiens." McIntosh, Southey, and Young, with Moore and Wordsworth, delighted English readers.

"The Times" began its issues in 1785, and its first of the "Walter" editors was fined three times in the courts, and three times lodged at Newgate.

French journalism commenced with the "Gazette" in 1631, under the patronage of Cardinal Richelieu.

Boston was the first American city with a newspaper, and this in 1689, but the government suppressed it.

Having glanced at the history of the press shown by newspapers generally, and journalism incidentally, may

we say a little as to universities, as the subject before us is most closely connected with these?

Time has effected an enormous change in the personnel of universities. One remembers, to look back at the ancient days of grave scholars disputing anxiously in casuistry, complex inquiries of what really benefitted no one, except as a brain exercise, e.g., a solemn dispute as to how many angels could dance on a needle's point, &c., questions gravely argued, on which theses were written, read and commented on by grave and robed professors and students at Paris and Bologna.

In Paris it was the teachers, at Bologna, the students, who organized themselves into a society with the title of "University," and this for their own protection and the conservation of learning, among themselves; for the trend of those days was selfish. The ignoble "vulgaris" could look at, but not taste of, "The Pierian Spring." The red-thread of this selfish conservatism, like the red-thread of the Admiralty cordage, still runs through all professions, but as to modern universities it is a very thin one. The modern tendency is to extend, and not isolate, scholarship.

In the old days, the proper designation of a university, considered as a seat of learning, was not "Universitas," but "Studium."

Mr. Poole, lecturer at Jesus College, Oxford, puts the matter thus, "A university, so far as the name is concerned, connotes no pretension, as has been supposed, of universal encyclopædic study. It might busy itself with arts and theology, as in Paris, or law, as at Bologna;—the word simply means a corporation, or organization, of any kind." The phrase "Noverit Universitas Vestra" in a mediæval deed is nothing but the fore-runner of the modern title.

Great stress was laid on the acquiring of an intimate knowledge of classics, logic and mathematics. What was hoary with age was considered as priceless in value, and to acquire it was the right of the scholar, and having got it, he was equally anxious to wrap it in a napkin—enough for him if those he knew respected and looked to him as the wearer of a degree.

With us, it has come to be regarded as an institution incorporated to instruct and promote education in the higher branches of Art, Science and Literature.

In the question before us, by the word "Journalism" we understand the publication of current news, and the managing and editing of matter for journals, newspapers, periodicals, and magazines, and we shall endeavour to show how immensely important this work is, and never have we personally realized this till the present competition was announced. It has led one to patient thinking and research, and it only needs to be brought under the notice of the educated community to be seen in its magnitude.

Times have changed; formerly it was the priest that educated and moulded public opinion, now, the school-master educates and the press moulds opinion, guides, and

**Character of
Newspapers and
Magazines.** too often coerces it. Politics have divided mankind into castes, rigid as the caste-system of India, and the old idea of tribism, where a member of another tribe was an enemy, is unfortunately in our day full of pristine vigour. Converse as nicely as you will: all is amity; mention politics, or theology: all is discord.

Publicity is a feature of life in our day. What with active reporters and the new species of interviewers, privacy is almost an unknown quantity. No man of note may hope to escape. His private affairs, his family environments, his personal appearance, are all made public.

Some people like this, others hate it most cordially. The great Tennyson was one of the latter. To escape strangers was his great effort, and it is known that once while wandering in a friend's garden and composing verses he was enjoying his solitary communings and flattering himself on being all alone, a sneeze from the branches of an adjoining tree apprised him of the presence of an indefatigable reporter or interviewer. It is needless to say that Tennyson retired in disgust.

A Frenchman, imbued with his countryman's longing for notoriety, once said, "Suffer yourself to be blamed, put in jail, nay condemned, nay even hanged, but publish your opinions. It is not a right but a duty." Our daily papers certainly carry out this duty.

As things are now, the press is responsible to no one, and the profession of patriotism is the all in all. In fact, the editor in his chair is more a Pope, speaking ex cathedra, than is His Holiness of Rome, if for no other reason than that his potentiality is greater. He is the bearer of tidings, the mercury of commerce, an acknowledged guide through the wilderness of all political questions, by day a moving cloud; and by night a pillar of fire; and the procession of the faithful moves along, cheered with the prospect of reaching the land of milk and official honey.. There is a rival band of pilgrims but they do not amount to much, and certainly, in the editor's view, will not reach the vineyards or olive groves of the land of promise or official life.

In the world exist about 41,000 newspapers.

If the press was distinguished for veracity or nobleness of purpose, if it was even fair to opponents, or treated the conduct of public men honestly, praising where deserved, censuring where faulty, eliminating from its pages all that savors of gutter journalism or suggests the impure, was silent as to details of divorce or crime, and led its readers to regard truth as desirable, and falsehood as shocking,

was less bitter in politics, and afforded food—good, wholesome and fresh—for the minds of its readers, what a profit it would be to millions of readers!

The matter must be seen with no Utopian vision; we must call a spade a spade, and if we offend, it will not be because of a desire to offend, but simply from anxiety in asking readers to walk with the lantern of investigation through the slums of journalism.

All we ask is, "Is it true?" and then, if true, join with the learned Chancellor in the enquiry, "How are things to be made better and how can universities aid in the noble task?" "Is the daily paper, as things now are, the friend or the foe of a noble literature?" Let us see how the daily paper is born. A number of men with money, having strong views on political subjects, take shares in a fund which is to be the nucleus of the proposed paper. It is understood that the principles are to be of such a shade of politics and no other, the advocate of such and such theories, and no other; all its energies and force are to be loyally devoted to the cause, and the editor-in-chief and the editors under him are chosen, well-paid, and faithful to their employers. How is the editor an editor? Of the poet it is said "*Nascitur non fit*," but we never heard of this applying to the "we" of the sanctum's chair.

He probably began as a reporter, advancing to the position of an occasional writer of fugitive articles, then got the wings of a sub-editor, then became a full-fledged editor-in-chief; and a toilsome, weary life of it has he had. He must be tolerably well educated, know a little of almost every branch of literature, science and art, but must be thoroughly conversant with his political bearings and know where his opponents are. Other men, in the professions of law, physics, and divinity, may practice on, or for, the public, pray for, baptize, preach to, and bury the public, but before doing so are compelled by law or custom to

study for a fixed period and then come out labelled with the title of barrister, doctor, or reverend, but the editor is born in Bohemian regions. He is the child of no school, college or university. To him the world is the "oyster" and it is his task to open it. What he writes and what he does is a part of a force operating on mankind every day and night over every spot of the civilized globe. The lawyer may go wrong and ruin a client, but the loss is individual loss. The doctor may err, but the loss is individual. The preacher's theology may be erroneous, but only his flock suffer ; but the editor's work affects mankind at large, and all mankind. The astute George Eliot reminds us that "Whatsoever a man soweth—that shall he also reap. What acts we do are like children born to us ; they live and act apart from our will : nay, children may be strangled ; but deeds, never. They have an indestructable life both in and out of our consciousness." The man that writes a lie is a sinner against his fellow-men, and in doing it impairs his own morals ; while the foul thing itself wanders like an evil spirit over mankind, working havoc, misery, and badness, till its black wings are folded in the oblivion of the past.

Whether, as has been said, the daily paper is inimical to noble literature, is not a question to be argued by the man of strict business who must know how things are or were to-day or yesterday, in China, France, England, or the United States, and at night is too tired to read a poem of Tennyson or an essay on Bacon. Before you could argue it, he would be far on his way to his office, reading in the cars his morning paper, though, if he chose, it might be Dante or Huxley.

Newspapers with the most brilliant leaders in them are, and must be, ephemeral ; they must be brought into being "pro re nata," and once read are seldom referred to again.

The magazine or review has the quality of greater permanency, and is naturally the result of careful reading, thinking and labour, but the ephemeral organ affects say 1,000 men to the five affected by the more solid and lasting journal, magazine, or review. Newspaper success with its excitement and the exigency of its daily production cannot link hands with permanent intellectual wealth; "No man can serve two masters." If he desires life with the immortals, he must say good-bye to the ephemeral. There is no community between the ready, superficial glitter that brings in quick applause, and the solid, slow work that sinks deep into the mind. The object lesson of the brilliant, glittering article is to hand in France, and the steady, if khaki-coloured, atmosphere is in the great British papers.

Universities in modern times have thrown off nearly all their mediæval methods, and have entered into the ways, thoughts, and activity of modern life. Instead of the exclusive cultivation of classics, mathematics and logic, we find chairs established in literature, engineering, mining, &c., and in Eastern Canada, it is whispered, a chair of navigation is in contemplation. Then, if the potentiality of the press is enormous, far more reaching than the power of the pulpit or any other power, why not go further, why stop with the mere name of a "profession"? Why not endow a Chair of Journalism? It has already been done at the University of Berne. The force of the newspaper is dynamic and affects all readers. Society is a creature of habit, and the daily paper is now a necessity, where formerly a luxury. Does it not become universities so to manage matters that the mental food administered to millions should be of a purer kind? Is there anything more important? The elevation of the morals of the paper must eventually result in a higher and nobler morale of

the public at large, and ultimately politics, art and literature will be benefitted and ennobled.

Politics will be always with us : they are a necessary corollary of a free people, and most of us choose the politics, as we do the religion, of our fathers. We read our paper carefully, now and then glancing at the opposition paper ; but our love of and adherence to our own are as firm as the attendance on our favourite preacher, with this difference, that while he operates on us once a week the paper operates on our minds once each day and frequently each night also. It is with us in the early morning, and it closes our day as night comes on. What it says is assimilated into our system and becomes part of ourselves. How great the necessity, then, for its being true, wholesome and fresh. Where it instructs we learn, and exactly as each one trusts to his individual watch to give correct time, so in our paper we listen to the beats of the political pulse of our own and other lands and the oscillation satisfies us. Where it assumes to serve up facts, we assume such to be facts ; where it warns, we are placed on the *qui vive* ; where it scolds, we become wrathy ; where it approves, we applaud ; and where it sacrifices the other side, we join in the "war cry." But if loyal to our part of the press, we must honestly admit that too often gossip takes the place of fact, scurrilous abuse the place of proper rebuke, and details of crime and divorce the place of wholesome information.

As it is now, as we said before, the potency of gold suffices to erect any sort of a newspaper tabernacle. Its chiefs, principals only because of being raised from the ranks of journalism and worthy of trust on the part of their political masters, have a superficial knowledge of literature, art or science, which allows them to write brilliantly, if not solidly, on any subject which may arise. One thing they must do and that is shout loyally for "our side," and at all times and under all circumstances "abuse the

plaintiff's attorney." Add to this a sprinkling of foreign news, a dash of home-made gossip—too often of the vinegar style—too often criminal details that should be buried in oblivion, and subscribers and advertisers will come in numbers to the tabernacle.

Superficiality is the bane of our schools. Much of this evil lies at the door of our daily press, responsible only to the calls of to-day, and forming a sort of Greek-play chorus of information antithetical to knowledge, as it is said by a well-known writer. Too often gossip evicts truth. If found out to be false, to-morrow's issue will make things right. Meanwhile the explosion pleases even if a heart be crushed in the process, or a snow-like character smirched. The effect produced by daily and nightly perusal or skimming of papers as they *are* is disastrous. The tone of the English press is better than the American, and that of the Canadian is also better but in a lesser degree. The lying cablegrams issued by so-called correspondents in Europe of the American press are disgraceful. The Czar of Russia is pictured as the imbecile tool of a spiritualist—the Belgian King as acting like a monster at the bier of his Queen. The worst of it is that this trash is copied into Canadian papers and many people are not astute enough to see that these lies are framed to exalt America and depress all things European.

The proposal to establish a chair of Journalism in our universities is not a new one. It has been acted upon, as we said, in Geneva and with success. The opposition naturally comes from the editors of newspapers. The present occupants of the editorial chairs got there by hard work and ability, but they found themselves forced to continue a system of publishing which has many evils. Men working long in a certain groove are not likely to change suddenly. And then there is the inevitable "Cui bono?" A mass of fungus excrescence has gathered around all ed-

itorial rooms. Why disturb it? Besides, all editors are conscious that their work is ephemeral. Take, for example, the writings of Horace Greeley, one of the leaders in journalism. Who reads now anything his active brain elaborated?

It is unfortunate that able journalists too often are obliged to sacrifice scruples on the altar of expediency and party, and the abuse of public men and the cynical attacks on their motives are not calculated to improve the morals of the public. It is far worse in the United States, of which it was said that if anyone desired to know of the sins of his youth and middle-age he need only run for some public office, and his memory would be considerably brightened up. While true, and mournfully true, all this concerns ephemeral literature; literature of the right kind has the ambition to be immortal. Truth is immortal, and no man may find the road to truth while paltering with expediency or toying with a lie, merely because it serves the purpose of the day.

"The Times," of England, for three generations has given employment to men of weight, of learning, and of probity, and in consequence a considerable, if not the larger, part of its readers, demand a high standard of culture on the part of its writers; and every one knows how enormous is its influence.

We are not wrong in assuming that if the universities took the subject up the first care of the Professor of Journalism would be the inculcating of rigid truthfulness, and the next, of purity of subjects to be discussed, merciful consideration of public men and political opponents. He would remind his pupils that what a man writes is to be read by many, and while a man might easily escape the consequence of unguarded words, he cannot so easily escape the consequence of what is committed to print. Hurry is the curse of our age, and no man could fill properly

the journalistic chair in a university without warning his pupils against its effects. Emerson wisely said. "I think sculpture and painting have the effect of teaching us manners and the abolishment of *hurry*."

The telegram, the telephone, the bicycle, and the street car, are all savers of time in this energetic age but bring on a new species of nervous excitement foreign to calm, leisurely thought or action. Everything must be rushed. We live in a life-storm which only death quells. We are thus hurried on to superficiality—superficial newspaper writing, superficial scholarship, taking little time to examine anything with calm deliberation, forgetting that as the ancients said, "Truth lies not at the surface, but at the bottom of the well." We thrust aside the sage advice to "drink deep or taste not the Pierian Spring." The effect is disastrous. Most people surrender their judgment to their favorite paper as abjectly as the sinner to his confessor, and even those who do not go so far are too near the "upas tree" not to suffer. As a matter of fact, and we all know it, no intimate, no statesman, moulds individual or public opinion as does the journalist. In the days of Johnson, the gossip of the coffee-house permeated through all classes of society and when solidified in the pamphlets of the day it was received spontaneously and became assimilated in the mental make-up of our ancestors. How essentially, nay vitally, necessary is it that the journalist's hands be clean, his heart sincere, and his thoughts pure.

Chairs of Journalism exist now in some of the United States universities, and lectures on the subject of journalism have been delivered in their halls, but it will take a long while to eradicate the ferocious attitude of opponents towards public men, or to banish the curious feeling of unrest and morbid quest of sensationalism so common to most of us.

It was suggested in Edinburgh that an Institute of Journalism be established and that every press writer must be duly licensed by this institution. The same was done in Paris. Our ideas are, not to have such institutions, but that the universities grant degrees in journalism exactly as in other professions, and that lectures should be given showing its importance and the defects of matters as they now are, the proper remedies, and the necessity for a change. The wearers of such degrees will not be likely to disgrace their university, and the novelty of the proposal to Canadians does not warrant our discussing it with obtuse carelessness.

So deeply impressed was the celebrated surgeon, Dr. Rush, of the United States, with the evils of newspaper conduct, that by will leaving his wealth and his books to the Philadelphia Library, he expressly laid it down that the devise should be treated by the courts as void and of no effect if any part of the monies was laid out in the purchase of newspapers, all of which he characterized as "Teachers of disjointed thinking." No doubt he was right; and a habit has become a part of most of us which is exactly parallel with the habit some people have of talking and hearing scandal. And the newspaper is to us merely the old "town crier" modernized and in a different garb. It kills time, satisfies the thirst for scandal, and acts as a preventive to thought.

The English language is also polluted by home-made or imported slang phrases. We see this every day. No university professor but could do much to counteract this, and in time the evil would cease.

Mark Twain, clever and mirth-provoking, is a great sinner here, and Rudyard Kipling has a black mark on this point. Some of the American papers of the yellow journalists, are not fit to be read in any decent assembly,

and even some of our Canadian Journalists should be taught better manners.

The journalist candidate should also be taught the history and literature of the earth's divisions and the careers of their rulers in politics, finance, religion, law and medicine, their products, climatic environments and ethnology, their military, naval and other force, and their budgets. Schools of journalism should be federated and no prominence specially given to any political school, but all examined judicially. Alluding to the English churches formerly being the instructors of the people, Carlyle says, "The true church of England lies at this moment in the editors of the press; these preach to the people, daily, weekly, even admonishing kings themselves and advising peace or war with an authority which only the first reformers and a long series of Popes possessed." We boast of "the liberty of the press!" It is a charter wide as the wings of the wind. A good authority on morals says "The journalist is really as much under the moral law while speaking "ex cathedra" from the editorial chair as he is in private life. Liberty he has certainly, but it is a liberty to state facts, to argue from them, to denounce abuses and to advocate reforms." Max O'Rell was perhaps, going too far in saying of certain American journals that they contained only one truth and that one was the date of their issue. The three great evils of city life (a pious man says) are the corruption of the flesh, the debasement of the intellect, and the mendacity of the press.

The extension lectures given by professors and lecturers of Oxford and Cambridge on science, history, art, literature, and political economy, throughout England have been a success. Certificates of proficiency are awarded and prizes distributed among the listeners who, if industrious, are linked with the university. The result has been sounder ideas on politics and society, a more ad-

vanced morality and religion, and a refinement in taste, imagination and sentiment; all of which blessings will flow to our country if only our universities will take up heartily the new task.

SEVENTH ESSAY.

UNIVERSITY PREPARATION FOR JOURNALISM.

There is a maxim—He who is not a good lawyer when he comes to the bar will seldom be a good one afterwards. A trained mind is a valuable asset. We do not need more journalists but we do need better ones.

—James B. Dill, *New York.*

Within the last few years editorials and magazine articles without number have been written on the wonderful progress the Canadian people have made in all departments of life. Instead of a comprehensive survey of many subjects, numerous writers confine themselves to only one, such as trade and commerce, and generally conclude with ideals and predictions of more “growing times.” All, in fact, seem hopeful as to the future, and this is especially noticeable in the articles on the position of Canadian journalism and Canadian education.

In reviews of the latter, the history of its development seems to point to rapid progress in what is called “technical” education. Every branch of activity, industrial, commercial, and otherwise, is demanding training in school and college preparatory to the entry into that particular sphere of activity. University courses to a great extent have become technical, and opinion in favour of technical education is gaining ground on the old classical or literary college course. Although the curriculum in the latter course has been greatly broadened and transformed, although the classical and technical schools have been brought closer together, yet to-day the centre of gravity, so to speak, in higher education has been transferred from the former to the latter. There are now few subjects, if any, for which there is no special school of training.

One of the technical subjects most recently placed upon the curricula of several universities in the United States is the subject of Journalism. While yet somewhat experimental these college courses give promise of much real good. In recent years various causes have combined to make journalism an attractive career for university men. "The fascination of a generally imaginary Bohemianism and of exercising—however indirectly—some influence on public affairs is almost always more than ambitious youth can resist." There is no reason why young men and young women with tastes and gifts for journalism should not have some training in a university. It may be urged that the only reliable school of journalism is the one of practical experience. So the only reliable school of medicine is the one of practical experience. Nevertheless, we have medical schools, and no one would think of entering upon the profession of medicine without a college training. The same will be true of journalism. No sensible person thinks that journalists can be made at college, any more than can doctors, lawyers, or merchants; "but to assert that nothing can be taught in preparation for newspaper work save within the walls of a printing office, attributes to journalism a mystery that it does not possess."

Such a course means a higher standard of equipment for the men and women who are to be the future reporters, city editors, writers, and managers of the rapidly growing and developing fourth estate of this country. One or two Canadian publications have already laid down the rule to employ on their staff none but university graduates or rather, other things equal, preference is given to college educated men.

If the Canadian press is to be an instrument for moulding and elevating public opinion, its ranks must be filled with those who have been equipped by special training for the work; with some knowledge of the country and its re-

sources ; a better knowledge of English and rhetoric, political economy, social and industrial problems, political science and international law. Modern journalism necessitates technical training more than ever before. The standard of general intelligence has advanced and is advancing with the marvellous increase of the daily newspaper's constituency, and it is in the interests of the public and the press that the universities of Canada undertake the technical training of men and women for journalistic work.

The history of Canadian journalism shows that the press has always been in the forefront of Canadian life and has advanced with the growth of the country. "In tone essentially British, while in appearance or 'get-up' more nearly approaching the United States style," the newspapers of Canada are a remarkable expression of the two influences under which the nation continues. The literature, thought and events, political and social, of Canada, have all been more or less shaped by the results along similar lines of these two great English-speaking peoples. The Canadian journalist has indeed to handle a wide range of subjects, and to handle them in such a way as to fit not only the press to a British-American people, but also by moulding and elevating public opinion to fit the people to a British-American press.

In every part of the Canadian journalistic world there are signs of healthy development and progress. Those who know point out the increase of enterprise generally, the growth of the independent journal, and the gradual decay of mere party organs.

"When we consider," writes the late Sir John Bourinot—himself a journalist in his early years—"when we consider the despatch with which a large newspaper has to be made up, how reports are caught on the wing and published without sufficient verification, how editorials have

to be written *currente calamo*, and often after midnight, when important despatches come in, we may wonder that the daily issue of a newspaper is so well done. With the development of Confederation the leading Canadian papers have taken, through the influence of the new condition of things, a larger range of thought and expression, and the gross personalities which so frequently discredited the press before 1867, have now become the exception. However improved the tone of the Canadian press may have become of late years, however useful it may be as a daily record of passing events, however ably it may discuss in its editorial columns the topics of the day, it is not as yet an influence calculated to strengthen the mind and bring out the best intellectual faculties of a reader like a book, which is the result of calm reflection, sound philosophic thought, originality of idea, or the elevated sentiment of the great poet or historian. As a matter of fact, a newspaper in Canada is too often a reflex of the average rather than of the higher intelligence of the country, and on no other ground can we explain the space devoted to a football match, or a prize fight, or a murder trial, or degrading incidents in the criminal life of men and women."

These last few words suggest further inquiry into the condition of the Canadian press, and in particular the danger incident to the circumstances. The nearness of the American newspaper world doubtless influences to a great extent journalism on this side of the line.

One of these influences to be avoided is probably the "yellow press" so-called, that vicious type of journalism found in exceptional cases in the American Republic. "The essence of "yellowness" is vulgarity." This vulgarity is deliberate, and done to suit a heterogeneous public who seek glaring violations of taste. Instead of speaking in gentlemanly undertones, the "yellow" journal makes it its business to shout. These tactics are all directed frank-

ly and openly to one objective point—the large circulation that brings advertising into the counting room. At the head of their editorial columns and elsewhere, they state nothing more frequently and more emphatically, or in more prominent type, than the growth of their circulation and advertising business. In this way the mechanical industry and commercial enterprise of the paper submerge its public character and functions. The intellectual abilities and moral qualitites which give it force and vitality are lost sight of in the presence of business prestige and commercial success. In other words the curse of this section of the modern press is that it is controlled by capitalists in the interests of capitalism.

This, however, was not always so. In the past, capitalists may have controlled the press, it is true, but not exclusively in the interests of capitalism. Papers were published for the most part in the interests of some purpose; they were conducted with ability, honesty and earnestness as the organs of great parties and great ideas. Then a great change was accomplished and the "yellow" press suddenly appeared before the public, and people asked the question : Is the press degenerating? This was the case in the United States, and to some extent the influence of the American "yellow" newspaper world has made itself felt in Canada.

American influences, too, have a great deal to do with deterioration in other, perhaps minor, ways. Sometimes there is careless editing and recklessness in statement. The managing-editor has ceased to be a conscientious supervisor of news; he has become a mere promoter of sensation, of exaggeration and of misrepresentation, for he knows the taste of his constituency. It is an instance of "All the news all the time," and not of "If you saw it in the *Sun* it's so." In some cases there is a total disregard for private rights. No man's character, no woman's name

is safe from the blasting pen of the sensational reporter. The most cruel wrongs are inflicted sometimes—wrongs irreparable often because in many cases the retraction, correction or vindication is not seen by those who read the original charge. Another shortcoming is in evidence from the use of that deceptive little word "Extra." It is no longer a guarantee of the latest important news, but only a startling headline purposely designed to deceive.

These, possibly, are minor evils and need little discussion. But there is another greater fault, extreme uncompromising partizanism. Most of our papers are partizan, and usually take far too partizan a view of public questions. Their political ideal is unswerving complaisance towards their leaders, whether in the interests of the public or not. There is such a thing as honest party loyalty, and at the same time an honest endeavour to keep the party pure. It is indeed amusing to read in a "Blank" party journal an editorial taking exception to the words of some "Blank" leader or journal. Next day's editorials in the "Dash" papers contain wonderful reports of party division—"The "Blanks" are fighting like blazes, and the whole party is on the verge of disintegration." If there is one evil to get rid of in Canadian journalism, it is the small bickerings and senseless squabbings which disfigure some sections of the Canadian press.

On the other hand, and admitting faults and failings, generated, if you will, by the profession—the fourth estate in Canada must also have its merits, far less often comprehended. As a matter of simple justice the press of Canada deserves as high praise, relatively as that of any other country in the world. Comparing leading paper with leading paper, minor sheet with minor sheet, "yellow" journal with "yellow" journal, Canada is very far from having any reason to be ashamed. Yet there are splendid opportunities and plenty of room for improvement. That

improvement will take place no one doubts, but it will be slow. As a means of forming, directing and elevating public opinion, the press has great responsibilities which cannot be shirked. To assume these responsibilities in the future, men and women must in some way be made capable, and the question now asked is, "Can the universities do anything to aid the profession of the journalist? How can the universities supply the needs of the press and make more efficient the journalism of the Dominion?"

One answer is that the universities can assist the profession in Canada by establishing college courses in journalism. A university need not promise, nor need it attempt to take a man "in the rough" and turn him out a polished writer. A graduate is what he has made himself through his opportunities, and genius is not the one and only requirement of success in this or any direction. The purpose of such a course should not be to create genius, but rather to discover, develop, and control it: in other words, to find and strengthen what is already good in a student's work, to find and eliminate what is bad and to produce in him such an harmonious growth of all his powers as to make him as far as he goes a well-balanced and reliable writer. The one important thing the graduate would lack would be the practical experience, yet on the other hand a great part of the work of a successful journalist may be learned outside the printing house, and a thorough college course would undoubtedly supply to some extent a knowledge of what many years of experience in actual work could scarcely give. Habits of thought and methods of execution may be learned by a college course in journalism just as in any other university course. Whether the graduate has journalism in view or not, such a course should be as profitable as a classical or mathematical honour course. "Anything like a balanced education implies a system of discipline, the

administration of which is in the hands of a master who thoroughly comprehends that system."

The success of a curriculum in journalism depends to a great extent upon the faculty instruction. A Faculty of Journalism can be established without serious reforms or without the addition of more than one or two lecturers. The establishment of a chair in Canadian history in a university would be of decided advantage. The only other professorship necessary would be that of journalism itself.

The next consideration is the curriculum itself, and here of course there will be much diversity of opinion. To put the underlying principles of a course in a few words:—A broad reading of good books on literature and history is one of the best preparations for successful journalistic work, if at the same time the student keeps in touch, not only with current events and problems, but with the best thought of the times. The proper education for a man proposing to enter journalism is the ordinary education of a cultivated man. All the knowledge he can assimilate on every known subject is what he needs. Everything knowable may some day be of use to him. Yet in the consideration of the constituents of a college curriculum, I think we shall have little difficulty in combining subjects of general usefulness with those of a technical nature. Besides this latter requirement, such a course should embrace English, particularly from the rhetorical side; a thorough study of Canada, its history, resources and problems, political, social, and industrial; political economy, public finance, principles of sociology, history of social and industrial reforms, political science, constitutional history and international law.

To complete this course it would take the usual time devoted to an Arts course in Canadian universities; that is, three long sessions, or four short sessions, and the student can find plenty of outside work when not busy with his

course. Journalism proper, from the practical standpoint as far as possible, would probably be the only subject to stretch over the whole course.

To illustrate a scheme of study—suppose a degree be granted after four years of undergraduate work. The work of the first year would be of a preparatory nature. The student should read and attend lectures on the history and evolution of the modern newspaper, the press situation in Canada, and the system and methods of a publishing house. Anything like an intelligent interest in newspapers in general and the important newspapers in particular; any grasp of the functions of the fourth estate; any well-balanced judgment upon both its fleeting and its permanent characteristics; these are attributes rare among would-be journalists. A useful series of lectures on newspaper work can be supplemented by practical reportorial work with great advantage to the student. The distinction between valuable and worthless news matter, the methods of gathering news items, the preparation of notes and manuscript, and proof reading, are subjects of preliminary necessity. Actual experience as far as possible is the backbone of the course, and in the first year at college there is a peculiar charm in seeing and studying a city from a journalistic point of view. In a large centre of population numerous opportunities offer themselves for reporting, say, a great fire, a railroad wreck or other accident, a funeral pageant, a political meeting, labour difficulties, business failures, new enterprises, various social and athletic affairs of a collegiate atmosphere, and other matters of more or less frequent occurrence.

Experience as a reporter is fundamental. The student should be treated just as if he were a member of the staff of some metropolitan newspaper, but with this difference, that his work, no matter how crude or amateurish, should be carefully edited, corrected and criticized and

then returned to him. The knowledge so gained is impressed upon his mind, and becomes part of his practical experience, never to be forgotten.

The rest of the first year work should be general, that is, composed of subjects usually found on the general pass courses of our universities. The Latin and French and mathematics of the first year at college may be of little use in themselves, yet they serve to broaden the general culture which a college course gives. The habit of reading in a systematic and fruitful way must be acquired in the first year. The ability to work is the one important result of most Arts courses, and a start can best be given the undergraduate through lectures on such subjects as Latin and Greek, French or German, and mathematics and physics. As Goldwin Smith very truly says, "A romantic age stands in need of science and a scientific and a utilitarian age stands in need of the humanities." With one or two exceptions, the work of the first year in the subjects of the general pass curriculum of Canadian universities needs no change. The subjects of Latin or Greek, French or German, logic, mathematics, and physics, would in all probability be dropped at the beginning of the second year. History and English, however, could be extended over the whole course, so that in these subjects it would be well to follow a scheme of study. In history, the matriculated student is usually well able to study English history, say to the Conquest, the outlines of ancient history, Roman and Grecian history and civilization, and European history say to 1039. To complete the first year course of instruction, English is of paramount importance. To map out a course in English for the journalistic student is difficult. It should, I think, embrace the history of English literature, and the general principles of composition and rhetoric. Practical work in writing English is of the utmost importance. One great cause of failure is poverty of lan-

guage, a hazy knowledge of words, lack of appreciation of the subtler and finer shades of meaning, inability to fit words exactly to ideas. In brief the first year's work in English should consist of the study of the theory of composition, the practice of expressing one's ideas on paper, the criticism of the work of others, the study of words and their uses; and all this under the personal direction of instructors.

In his second year the student in an honour course generally confines himself to his honour subjects. This should, I think, be the case with a course in journalism. Such subjects as French, Latin and mathematics, and possibly logic, could be dropped on entering upon the second part of the course of study, and the student's energies should then be devoted to his "honours." In history—to continue the scheme of study—his lectures would cover English history from the Conquest to the Accession of James I, European history from 1039 to 1555, and the elements of English Constitutional history. The second year is the proper place to commence the study of political economy. A thorough grasp of the principles of economics and the habit of logical thinking upon economic questions, are essential to the intelligent discussion of all modern social questions.

Another subject well adapted for second year work is the study of the various great epochs of English literature, the rise and development of the Drama, the history of the Novel. Reading along such lines is of great, if not of fundamental value to the man who has inclinations in the direction of book reviewing and dramatic criticism. The more rhetorical side of an English course—practical work—can be continued into the second year along with journalistic work, especially after the student's reportorial experience in the freshman class. Methods of narration, literary and mechanical construction, biographical, de-

scriptive, and argumentative themes, the structure and value of a short story, the subject of the "special" article, together with practical illustrations and actual work, may better be taken in this part of the course than in the third or fourth year. The sophomore year is also the time to study such subjects as copyright and newspaper libel, both branches of the law being of great importance in more than one way to the successful journalist.

Carried on in the third year the curriculum should embrace work along the lines previously studied in history, English, and economics. In addition to this work, the student's junior year is suitable for lectures on the system of the newspaper world. Such matters as the handling of telegraphic news, relations with other papers and with press associations, the sphere of the advertising manager, and the nature of an advertising contract, the matter of subscription books and mailing lists; in short, an understanding of the commercial side of the fourth estate, is almost as necessary a part of the would-be journalist's work as the more literary side.

Continuing the study of political economy the student should be well able to advance to the investigation of the principles of sociology, the elements of finance, and the theory and practice of statistics. In history, the work naturally proceeds to the study of English, European, Canadian and American history, from 1603 to the present day. In the study of Canadian history the undergraduate is breaking important ground from the journalistic point of view. A thorough knowledge of Canada, its history, political and social, the various industrial and commercial problems before the country at different times, and how they were disposed of, our international relations, particularly with other parts of the British Empire and with the United States, an understanding of the present situation and re-

sources and future possibilities of Canada—such thorough knowledge is rare in the ranks of Canadian journalists.

If the student has aspirations for editing a Canadian journal and correcting to some extent the opinions other nations have of us, he cannot do better than undertake the mastery of this one subject, Canada. None of our universities offers any very decided advantages to the progressive student; none as yet has established a chair in Canadian history and kindred knowledge; some step in this direction is necessary in the interests of Canadian journalism, and consequently in the interests of public opinion.

When the student in journalism enters upon his fourth year work, he has acquired a general idea of what a modern newspaper is—especially if he has a large amount of practical work—and he is prepared to undertake the more advanced practical writing. Along with editorial writing on current affairs he should study the great industrial and economic problems of the day. Trusts, syndicates, and combinations of capital, trades unions and combinations of labour, railways and transportation methods, tariffs and the arguments for and against protection, bimetallism, banks and banking, municipal problems, and racial controversies.

Another subject of journalistic importance is that of political science, embracing a wide range of study—the various theories of government, the history of political ideas, and institutions, comparative study of constitutional forms of government, especially of Great Britain, France, Germany, Switzerland, Russia, Turkey, and the United States. A third subject of usefulness is that of international law and political relations. No journalist with ambitions can neglect the study of international statesmanship. The Eastern question, Egypt, the far East, the Partition of Africa, are only a few matters upon which depend the peace of the world; there are other matters near-

er home, the Alaskan Boundary Dispute, the Behring Sea Fishery, the French Shore Question, in the study of which our journalists are constantly called upon to assist public opinion. How can the future Canadian editors form and direct public thought if they are themselves ignorant of the principles of international law?

We have now outlined a curriculum suitable for most Canadian universities. There is, however, one subject omitted which some consider should be on a course in journalism; the study of shorthand or stenography, and to it no reference has been made. The first question which naturally arises is as to its usefulness to the newspaper man, and on this point the opinion of journalists seems divided. If we are to have sensational journalism, there is little room for long verbatim reports of speeches; yet it is difficult to believe that the time would come when at any rate the more thoughtful section of the public would not want the *ipsissima verba* of eminent men when they make important pronouncements on public affairs. At best, however, the field is limited for the shorthand writer. It has its advantages; four-fifths of the work is purely mechanical, allowing little scope for intelligence, judgment and resource, but in the remaining one-fifth lies the difference between the good and the bad reporter. "Bread and cheese can be made by means of shorthand, but his chances of cake are meagre."

This is, perhaps, an unfavourable view of the case, and others will think differently, and argue in favour of shorthand. In any case, a man who intends to be a journalist and believes shorthand to be of advantage, should take up the subject at school. Later on, when he matriculates at a university and undertakes a course in journalism he will find that there are not the two or three hours in each day of his college life to devote to the practice of stenography.

Spare hours at college (if there is such a thing) can easily be filled with useful reading and with the seizing of opportunities. At college there never seems any time to do anything, at any rate that is the case with some of us, and this in spite of the fact that the curriculum is planned so that every subject will be attempted in the easiest possible way. No study is entered upon without some previous preparation, and every subject is preparation for another. This plan I have tried to adopt in the course outlined above. Any course, however, is useless without persevering energy on the part of the student, and his college career is what he makes it. A university course is nothing more than a series of good opportunities.

In his first year the student's work as a reporter gives him both experience in writing and, if his compositions are worth publishing, a little knowledge of newspaper ways. In the sphere of college life he can make himself the only newspaper representative; athletic events of the college campus can be left to him in some cases, and the not infrequent collegiate debate or social "affair" will find its place in "College Notes" in the Saturday supplement of large city papers. In his second year when he takes up the special article he possibly will be able if he has profited by his experience of the first year, to dispose of some short story, and at the same time feel that the effort was not in vain. If he has a taste for the theatre, his dramatic criticisms and theatrical notes may be of use to some city journal, or if his knowledge of books can be utilized a book review now and then may bring him encouragement. Book reviewing looks easy, but it is much neglected and often entrusted to men who possess little education and no judgment. On the other hand some of the finest and subtlest minds are engaged in this work. If his taste lies in the direction of art, little or no persuasion will be needed to induce him to hear the great artists of music, or see good exhibitions of

painting and sculpture. Throughout his course he has many an opportunity to hear public lectures on the great questions of the day. To neglect such chances of adding to his knowledge and practical experience as a reporter is to lose the help of "the best schoolmaster he has."

So much for the consideration of a college course in journalism. Can the university through other means help the profession of Canadian journalism? It has at least one opportunity in college journalism. Every Canadian university has a magazine, a chronicle and review of university literature, thoughts and events, and every college journal exerts its influence on its own constituency. The journalistic student who takes an active share in the publication of the undergraduate journal gains much on the practical side of his experience. An opportunity is presented for the expansion and development along lines of his own. Whether as a society or class reporter, as an editor, or as a business manager, he has a chance few students have of influencing others through the medium of the official organ of the undergraduate.

Recently in one of our great Canadian universities an ambitious student entered upon the work of his second year without seeing his way clear towards paying his expenses. Bursaries or scholarships were not within his reach or experience. The time came for the election of a new business manager and he threw himself in the field as a candidate for the vacant position, organized his campaign, and by his energy and prompt action gained the suffrage of the student body, decisively defeating all his opponents. Before the end of his term of office, he had completely reformed the management, drawn up a constitution, for the first time paid a salary to the managing editor, doubled the usual receipts, increased an already large subscription list by fifty per cent. and left his successor in possession of the largest surplus in the history of the mag-

azine—and this after paying the debts of his predecessor and deducting his own salary.

A great many critics belittle the value of undergraduate publications. There are evidently two sides to the question. The editorial board of a university paper has its own "public" to please, and in most cases a hard case to handle. Again there is often the financial difficulty of making the magazine pay its way, perhaps not a serious difficulty in the hands of capable management, yet often a real hindrance to the editorial board in several ways. Insufficiency of means may prevent desirable reforms in the editing of the journal; the use of cuts and illustrations is restricted; perhaps the limited space does not permit the insertion of readable contributions, and in many cases the fact that the managing-editor is unsalaried prevents students from giving up a part of their time to a good cause.

If the college journal is worth anything to the university as an advertisement or otherwise; if it to any degree assists in making the graduate a better graduate; if as a medium between those within and those without the gate it contributes in the slightest degree to the welfare of the university; if it will practically aid the aspiring journalist then the college publication should be encouraged by the authorities.

We have now considered the two most useful ways in which the university can assist the would-be journalist. There are other minor and incidental means to the same end but they are not all common to our universities. For example, prize essays, literary competitions, debating and essay clubs are useful to the student. Another aid to the better understanding of men by men is residential college life. Insight into human nature is something of great importance to the successful journalist and something which books cannot give. Living in residence does not completely instruct one in the matter of insight into humanity's

ways, but it is undoubtedly a good starting point. From a well conducted residence where men and professors share a common life and bring their influence to bear upon one another, not only in the lecture halls but also in the less formal and therefore more valuable intercourse of every day life, from such a residence and such influences after three or four years, the man graduates better fitted to undertake the discussion of men and their ways.

To sum up : We have sketched in outline a college career suitable for the young man or woman contemplating journalism in Canada. We have seen to some extent what the press in this country is in need of and the dangers to be avoided. To change the tendencies of journalism there can be but two agents : public opinion and editorial action. The former to a great extent acts through, and is controlled by, the newspaper. If therefore we are to devise schemes for the benefit of the press as a means of moulding and elevating public opinion, these schemes must act through the editorial room ; in other words, we must have men at the head of the great papers of Canada who will do all they can to further these ends. That these men must be trained no one denies, and to train them in the United States is to deprive them of that essential of a Canadian journalist's education—a thorough knowledge of their own country. It is evident that our own universities must undertake the training of our journalists. The university is at any rate an admirable place to begin.

A practical lecturer in journalism doubtless would refer to the evils themselves and suggest remedies in his own experience. The consideration of such a question as the improvement of the "yellow" journal without impairing its scope and influence through its wide circulation is a large subject in itself and perhaps the college can do little more than train men, who will be improved—cleaner "yellow" journalists—I believe such a thing is possible.

The whole question is to reach the masses without the faults of the "yellow" press, but with the "yellow" press as the means.

"You cannot print a paper with small headlines and no pictures, have it speak respectfully of some gigantic merger and severely of the arrogance of labour unions, and expect it to increase its already large circulation merely because it sells for a cent. Your respectable paper, if it is to reach the masses must be "yellow" in so far as "yellowness" is not disreputable. What you may do is to refrain from printing a story until you know it to be true, to make accuracy instead of record-breaking celerity the supreme requirement in your news room, to give somewhat less prominence to the darker and more to the brighter side of life, and to refrain from dragging family skeletons into light unless there is some public reason for the exposure."

To put the whole case before the student is to give him his starting point, to put ideals of newspapers before him, is the second step; if the ideals are worthy of consideration they will not be neglected by those who seek to promote the interests of journalism in its relations with public opinion. A college career offers the opportunity; to act then is to influence his nascent ideals. Some there are who will pooh-pooh ideals—"it is absurd to oppose the tendencies of the press; if people like that sort of thing, that is the sort of thing people will have" and so on. Any radical change in general newspaper aims is at least an interesting sign of the times and does not necessarily mean the decline of the editorial page. On the contrary, journals which stand for something and know how to advocate it persuasively, candidly, and with the simple directness the age demands are still sought for.

Canadian journalism has a great future before it. Canadian education can make that future and its own greater

by its efforts in behalf of the press. Both desire the education—the moulding and elevation—of public opinion. Through its graduates the university must exert its influence on the profession; through the profession the university will mould, direct and elevate public opinion in Canada. It may be many years before the influence of the college graduate, especially trained to the work, will be felt in the profession, but that through him and his university training it will be felt there can be no doubt.

EIGHTH ESSAY.

BROAD FIELDS AND DEEP FURROWS.

"I do not in the least want to know what happened in the past, except as it enables me to see more clearly through what is happening to-day."

—John Morley.

Canadian universities can best benefit the cause of journalism as a means of moulding and elevating public opinion in the Dominion by giving intending journalists an opportunity of securing a thoroughly liberal education, with special facilities for studying the great movements of history, particularly during the nineteenth century; and by providing a special course for their training in accurate observation, logical deduction, and clear and rapid expression. As the physician and barrister are educated men, trained in the principles and practice of medicine and law, so the journalist should be a liberally educated man, with an added training in the principles and practice of journalism. The physician deals with men's bodies, the lawyer with their property, while the journalist has to do particularly with their government and generally with their welfare. Thus the special field of the student of journalism should be that of political and social economy, and he should be trained in the art of propagating the truths of these sciences in the most effective way.

THE GENERAL PREPARATION.

Regarding the first need of the journalist—that of a liberal education—the universities are constantly striving to reach better results, so that it would be presumptuous to offer suggestions in other than the most general terms. In these terms, however, it may be urged that the course should be simplified and at the same time broadened as much as possible. It is urged, too, against the upholders

of the older classical education that many modern and directly applicable subjects possess the qualities required for mental training quite as much as subjects which will not prove directly useful afterward. Upon this ground it is urged that stress be laid upon modern languages as compared with the classics, and upon literature, philosophy, and history, as compared with mathematics.

THE SPECIAL COURSE.

Turning to the special course, the first question is, naturally, as to where it should come in; and the answer is, quite as naturally, that it should, if possible, be taken as a post-graduate course. But the adherence to a rigid plan of making it a post-graduate course would, in all probability, result in preventing it from reaching and influencing many of the men who go into journalism from the university. Thus the course would fail in the object aimed at, and the resulting good to journalism, and through it to the country, would be much less than if a somewhat less ambitious course were mapped out which could be incorporated, say, with the last two years of the university course.

The matter of a special degree is not one, perhaps, of primary importance to the student but its effect upon the status of the profession is worthy of consideration. Whatever is done in the way of a degree must commend itself to practical newspaper men as representing a definite standard of knowledge and practical journalistic ability. It might, in fact, be well, where the special work in journalism is taken as part of the regular four-year course, to grant the degree of Bachelor of Arts upon the completion of that course, and to grant the degree of Bachelor of Journalism one or two years after, upon the presentation of a thesis and record of work to be considered by a committee composed, in part, of active journalists. There is

this side of it, also, that the student having completed satisfactorily the course laid down, is entitled to marks indicating this, and, therefore, that the course should be such that the marks or degrees would give him a standing in the field in which he hopes to labour.

As to the theoretical side of this special course, the student should be sufficiently well-read in history to be able to take a survey of the whole field and assign to new movements, as they appear, their rightful place. He should be thoroughly grounded in those principles of political economy which are accepted by all schools and he should be familiar with the different theories in regard to which there is no agreement. He should be so trained in the observation of the phenomena and the generalization of the facts with which he will be called upon to deal, and so practiced in the art of expression, that he will be able to observe accurately, judge fairly, and impress that judgment forcibly upon others.

The course in history should, therefore, be widened to the utmost extent that time will permit. Special attention should throughout be paid to the chains of events which have resulted in the institutions under which **History**. the world is ruled to-day, but attention should also be paid to the rise and fall of institutions, with the ruins of which history is strewn, and an effort made to appreciate their significance.

History should also aid the student at another point. He must in his work touch life on all sides, and it will therefore be necessary for him to know the principles, the development, and the schools of thought of the leading institutions of civilization, as law, medicine, theology, art, education, commerce, and the sciences and arts. In regard to this feature of his work the attempt must be to know of the subjects rather than to know them. The student in this course cannot become a jurist or a theologian,

but he will require to know the main features of jurisprudence and theology. At present, for the most part, he must pick up this knowledge from text-books intended for students of the particular subject under consideration. This is a process so difficult and laborious that either the student does not obtain a fair knowledge, sufficient to give him a bird's eye view of the field, or he acquires it at the expense of much valuable time; alternatives from which under proper conditions he might be spared.

Besides, it is to be desired that the journalist should not be a partisan, or proponent of any of the schools of thought within each of these fields, but should view each field as a whole and in relation to the total area of human activity, in order that he may be able to place each party, movement and school in its proper relation, and to give each its due value.

The theologian, the jurist, the educationist, may each have an exaggerated estimate as to the value to the world of the subject with which he deals, but the journalist, dealing with life in its broadest aspect, should endeavour to estimate each fairly and justly. This is particularly true of speculative philosophy, in which the student might easily exhaust all his efforts to the exclusion of other subjects, which, to the man of affairs are equally or even more important, and without gaining as just a view of the subject as he would from the view-point of the historian of philosophy.

Toward this end series of lectures should be arranged and texts selected to assist the student in his effort to measure and co-relate all the divisions of the field of the world's work.

This is a very ambitious programme, but sooner or later, prepared or unprepared, the journalist must undertake the duties which it indicates. He cannot specialize, he cannot throw all his energies into one or two fields, sat-

isfied that others will arise to work fully the other fields. He cannot withdraw himself from the world at any point, because whatever concerns mankind must interest him.

In the ordinary sense of the term the journalist cannot be a specialist, because he could not then appreciate the view-point of the average citizen; and his technical thought and language would be more or less incomprehensible to the people, whom, as a journalist, he hopes to inform and uplift.

It is quite true that some specialists possess this power of making themselves understood by the people in a remarkable degree, but this is because of another faculty than that which makes them specialists. That the majority do not possess it there is abundant evidence. It is also true that journalists specialize, but it is in the sense that physicians devote their attention to certain departments of their profession after having mastered its principles as a whole. Furthermore, the more a man is a specialist, in the ordinary sense of the term, the less he is a journalist, the less he is able to see things in their true proportions.

The field of politics as differentiated from history, on the one hand, and economics on the other, though all three are closely interwoven, is one to which careful attention will doubtless be given. Experiments in government have been in progress since the beginning of history, and great experiments are now being made by the nations of the world. Philosophers of every age have dreamed of an ideal state, and to-day as ever, the nations of the world are, each in its own way, trying to realize it. Methods of government, which have failed in one age and with one race, have succeeded in another age and when made by another nation. The Government of Great Britain will receive the greatest attention, not only because it most closely affects Canadians but because Britain has been an example and inspiration

to all other nations in their efforts to secure responsible government. The Government of the United States, which in the minds of the founders was the embodiment at once of so many new ideals and old British principles, will not be passed over by those who hope to be leaders in the nation which occupies the other half of the same continent. The study of constitutional and international law is a natural outgrowth of this; while the examination of the origin, history, and present function of political parties, both in Britain and such other countries as have parties, is rendered imperative by their presence in practical politics, on the one hand, and by the oft-repeated statement that they have outlived their usefulness, on the other.

The subject of English literature presents its difficulty to the designers of such a course chiefly in the matter of time. That the course should be as wide and thorough as possible goes without saying. Other things are eminently useful but a knowledge of the masterpieces of English literature is essential to the journalist. Daily and hourly he will meet with references, allusions, quotations, which will be meaningless without this key. The man who is looking forward to becoming a journalist will require in the university not so much encouragement to read as direction in his reading, to enable him to get the widest view of literature in the very limited time at his disposal. He should be taught what and how to read, and a path marked out for him which will ensure that his reading is not one-sided. His own tastes will soon enough direct him into the particular fields in which his individuality will have a chance to grow. The methods and standards of criticism will form the subject of the work of part of this course. The relation of the various schools to one another, and English literature as a whole to that of the world, cannot but be dealt with; and in this connection will come in the subject

of the widening field of literature in the extension of the great languages of the world and their increasingly close relation to one another. The student will thus be led to consider the subject in the light of a world-language, not necessarily with the idea that the day will ever come when the world will be reduced to one speech and one language, but with the idea of the development of a standard of phonic values, which will make the acquirement of the language of one country by the people of another an increasingly easy matter. This will naturally lead on to the consideration of the structure and etymology of the English language, with a view of ascertaining whether a simpler and more logical method of spelling English would not be more in accord with its etymology, and would not bring it more into harmony with the usage of other countries, and thus make its claim to the position of the greatest of the world-languages stronger than ever.

With Canada's extending commerce and the increasing complexity of international relations there is no modern language that the journalist will not find useful, but **French.** he is urged by every reason to have above all a good working-knowledge of French. Convenience, pleasure, and business prudence combine with the highest patriotism to urge, that every Canadian who hopes to do anything for the building up of a happy, strong, and united country, should be able to enter into and appreciate the life of the great French-speaking population. Only in this way can a basis of mutual confidence and respect be established. If French be not made obligatory upon every student in our universities it should certainly be encouraged in every possible way.

Political Economy will, of necessity, be one of the most prominent features of the course. While it will not be difficult to map out a course covering the field as generally

Political Economy. understood, it will require generalship to prevent the student from running away with the most recent fads or the most extravagant theories on the one side, or taking too conservative and mechanical a view of the subject, on the other. For, in some respects, this seems to be true that the nineteenth century was the century of improvement in production, while the twentieth century is to be the century of improvement in distribution, and, consequently, as the engineers and mechanics of that past period saw one process and machine supersede another, so must the economist (while holding fast to the principles of the science) expect to see greater changes in the next hundred years than any previous century has witnessed. This idea is brought out by the constantly broadening field, by the rapid advance of political economy upon its scientific side ; while experiments on the practical side were never so numerous or so daring as at the present time.

The advances in finance, commerce, and transportation, in the past decade form a new field for the investigations of the journalist student. Great problems in **Commerce.** portation have been solved, and the very solving of these has given rise to new problems of a different character but no less difficult. Commercial geography has become a most important subject in view of Canada's expanding foreign trade, and because of the fact of a daily growing and unifying Empire. The reaching out of the United States for colonies, and the increasing effort of leading European nations to contest Britain's supremacy in this respect, all point out the importance of this subject. With this will go the study of tariffs, bounties, and reciprocity treaties, and the effect of shipping laws. A knowledge of Canada's resources, first, and of those of the Empire, next, and their relation to the products of the rest of the world, form a branch of study

which will be entered upon with enthusiasm by every patriotic Canadian. That Canadians have been, and are yet, lamentably ignorant of the resources of their country is too true. The journalist, above all men, should seek to inform himself thoroughly on these matters, in order that he may help Canadians to a just realization of their birth-right.

The great field of municipal organization, with all its problems of taxation, franchises, public ownership, sanitation, housing of the poor, rapid transit, and the like, is too important not to receive adequate attention. Suggestions for studying these matters at first hand will be given when the practical work is taken up.

Statistics now form one of the bases of the work of the political economist ; they are being more and more studied, and their warning heeded by manufacturers, merchants, and men of affairs. The business world increasingly seeks to know the facts and figures, not only before entering upon any new undertaking but also in regulating the output and distribution of the product of old lines of industry. Statistics will therefore be carefully studied. This will be equally true of the methods of banking and finance in use in different countries. Along with the study of tariffs this will bring up the latest developments in the commercial and industrial world, the combine, the trust, and the merger.

The press is an institution of historic times and its development can therefore be traced with comparative ease and certainty. The student should be given such a view of the history of journalism as will make him familiar with the struggles required to bring the press into its inheritance, and lead him on to inquire what is now necessary to maintain and improve that inheritance for the benefit of mankind.

The special theoretical course reduced to a schedule

would be somewhat like the outline immediately following. The list is intended to be indicative rather than complete. The division is arbitrary and some of the subjects might be considered as being more closely related to another section than the one in which they are found.

History:

Constitutional history of England and Canada..

History of Europe in the nineteenth century.

History of the United States.

Politics:

Comparative Politics.

Comparative National Government.

Government of Great Britain and the Colonies.

Constitutional Law.

International Law.

Origin and Function of Political Parties.

Economics:

Principles of Political Economy.

Sociology.

Social Treatment of Pauperism and Crime.

Trusts and Combines.

Municipal Organization.

Taxation.

Statistics.

Commerce:

Commercial Geography.

Natural Resources of Canada and the Empire in relation to those of the World.

Tariffs, Reciprocity, and International Shipping.

Finance, Money, and Banking.

Transportation.

Technique of Trade and Commerce.

Development and organization of the Press.

A glance will show that these subjects are the very warp and woof of the political issues of the day, and it

might be thought inexpedient, if not impossible, for the university to enter into this realm because of the danger of being accused of taking sides, or of favouring this or that political or economic school. But underlying every subject there must be a solid scientific basis, and it has been a lack of knowledge of fundamental principles that has led to so much hasty legislation, to so many experiments foredoomed to failure. The student can scarcely come through such a course without forming convictions ; yet these subjects can be taught without the instructor resorting to platitudes, on the one hand, or suppressing or warping the individuality of the student, on the other. It is not expected that the student will be able to read, even cursorily, the text-books dealing with all the subjects indicated. The university must decide how much will constitute a fair course and the student in certain directions will have to elect to study a specified number of subjects leaving the rest to be read afterward.

PRACTICAL WORK.

With the physician, engineer, chemist, or architect, the lines along which the practical work of the student can be conducted are obvious ; but, at first sight, the possibility of giving the journalist student practical work does not seem at all clear.

There is, it is true, the suggested line of apprenticeship, as in law, and as is the rule in some English newspaper offices, but such a course would be aside from, or an addition to, the work of the university. In the university itself, however, a course can be laid out which will give the student much practical aid in the work in which he is to be engaged.

The work of the surveyor is surveying, of the surgeon operating, and the students of these professions are trained in the one and the other. The work of the journalist is

observing, judging and writing rapidly, accurately, practically, eloquently, forcefully, that which he knows and that which he sees both actually and prophetically, to the end that the world may be bettered, that progress may be in a straight line instead of a series of tacks; that government may not always be, to use Hon. John Morley's words, a case of second best, but may develop into a glorious and beneficent first best.

In the actual writing of English there is an immense field for practical work, a field which, while not uncultivated in the university, is often, possibly usually, hastily passed over on the assumption that the requisite knowledge and skill is acquired in dealing with other subjects. That it is not so acquired every managing editor can sadly testify.

In the case of the journalist student it goes without saying that every examination should be a rigorous test in spelling, grammar, composition, and rhetoric. Whatever may be urged against written examinations in other lines, as unfair and imperfect tests of the man's work, cannot in the nature of things be urged here. Writing on new and difficult subjects at high speed for the criticism not only of just, but also of unfair and wilfully prejudiced critics, is the very essence of the journalist's life. Therefore, as with the Hebrews in Egypt, good English should be demanded while the tale of the bricks of the subject-matter should be in no wise diminished. At all the examinations a large proportion of the marks, say twenty-five or thirty per cent., should be awarded for the form of the papers as apart from the matter.

This practical study of English will re-act beneficially upon the theoretical study of the language, which as regards structure, growth, grammar, and idiom, should be pursued in the same exhaustive manner as the study of classics.

Essays in assigned subjects should be required several times a week to be written in class-room in periods of time set by the head of the department. The time limit should be shortened as the student progresses, and the essays should be written and rewritten until the examiner is satisfied. Besides rewriting to eliminate faults the instructor should require rewriting in order to change the points emphasized, to approach the subject in another manner, and from a different view-point.

With this exercise should go those of condensation, precis writing, and indexing. When the instructor is satisfied with an essay in its long form he should require its rapid condensation to one-half, one-third, one-quarter, of its length, then a brief precis, and finally an index of the subject.

In addition to a knowledge of the language and ability to write it rapidly and correctly, the student should be trained in the university in the art of accurate observation, and should endeavour to develop the power of rapid and logical generalization. This might be entered upon by the writing in class of synopses and criticisms of blue-books, departmental and annual reports, and similar publications. There is no lack of material, as every government department is constantly issuing reports, which in the actual work of a newspaper office are assigned to some person to epitomize for the next issue. In this respect the work of the class-room could be made to conform to that of the editorial room. The work of the students should be carefully examined and criticized, and the objects and essentials of such a synopsis pointed out.

From this as the work progressed the student should be led on to discuss the form in which the report is presented, to compare it with similar reports of other periods, and from other provinces or countries; until the questions

of the results of certain methods of commerce or finance, or of different policies, might be discussed.

The next step should be the sending out of the student to gather the information for himself and to prepare from it an article of a specified length in a set time from the hour of his leaving upon the quest of the information. This work might, possibly, be considered as coming within the field rather of the humbler members of the profession than of those who are graduates of universities. Leaving aside the answer that every journalist, graduate or non-graduate, must stand on the same footing of merit in the newspaper office, it may be pointed out that, whatever the capacity in which a journalist is employed, this power of seeing for himself things as they actually are, and so describing them, is one of the most necessary, and in its highest development, one of the most rare.

In a recent number of a trade journal three newspaper descriptions of machines used in the trade were held up to ridicule. These were descriptions of machines of a well-known pattern, the occasion being the introduction of the industry into the locality. The editor of the trade journal wrote that doubtless members of the trade would travel far to see a machine which turned out a product in the fearful and wonderful way stated. These articles were clipped from some of the leading newspapers of the United States and were reproduced because they surpassed in absurdity the ordinary incorrect description.

On the other hand, this very journal is constantly giving descriptions of new machines and of improvements to old ones, that are absolutely unintelligible to the average reader, because of their highly technical language and assumption of knowledge on the part of the reader. Between these two faulty descriptions must lie a satisfactory one, which while within the comprehension of the average reader, and omitting much that is technical, will not be

rendered useless and absurd by the inclusion of impossible processes and a total misconception of the work of the machine. This is given simply as an instance, for the same faults of misseeing and misunderstanding occur daily in articles on politics, medicine, religion, business; in fact, everything with which a newspaper deals. By turns every profession and business has an opportunity of laughing at the daily press.

Wherever the university is situated there will be found abundant opportunity for practice in the securing of data by students. Where a farming community can be reached the processes of agriculture may be described, along with the relation of soils and climate to products, the relation of that community to the national field of agriculture, the cost of production of the staple crops, the value of land, whether increasing or decreasing, and why, the population per square mile as compared with past decades and with other agricultural communities, the improvements made in the system of culture, the average net income and the hours of labour as compared with other callings, say, those of the mechanics and storekeepers in the towns. These and many other lines which naturally lead out from this great subject would furnish material for practical work. All of this material (except statistics relating to past time or other communities) should be secured at first hand, and the fact that some of it will be difficult to obtain will make the training all the more valuable.

In manufacturing centres the industries and processes of production, reason for location, cost of assembling materials, wages and hours of labour, value of technical education and effects of tariffs, furnish inexhaustible mines to be worked. Along with this will go the investigation of the real wages received by the worker with those of past periods, the cost of living, standard of comfort, housing of the workers, longevity, age at marriage, etc.

The municipal organizations of the city where the university is located, and of the neighbouring towns and surrounding district, furnish another field for profitable investigation. In all parts of Canada very marked, and in some cases, rapid, changes are in progress in the work of the municipalities, which changes, while furnishing material for the student, will also lead him into the study of a subject with which in his after life he will be called upon constantly to deal.

With provincial and national issues the student should be kept in touch either by visits to the legislative halls, where that is possible, or, as will more generally be the case, by the study and discussion of the issues as they are presented in the parliamentary reports of the leading newspapers. Plans should be arranged whereby the students will hear the leading men in the financial, commercial, industrial, political, and literary worlds speak on the subjects in which they are the leaders. Doubtless the journalist student will endeavour to hear such men when they speak within reach, but in order that the course may be adequate, and not one-sided, the university would probably find it advantageous to arrange for a course within its own walls. This would have good effects in several directions as compared with the haphazard hearing of men who might be speaking in the city. The subjects and speakers could be so chosen as to give a well-balanced course, and at intervals which would best fit in with the student's work. It would also enable the student to meet these leaders, as would not be possible in a general gathering; while the men now out in the battle of life and leading in that battle would be brought into closer touch with the university, and create a bond of sympathy, which is now too often lacking.

At every stage of these investigations the students should be required to present written reports and essays

covering the work and on the lines indicated by the instructor. The student should be invited at all times to express his own opinions. This should be carried on further by the encouragement of debates, which, while teaching the student to present his matter in effective form, would also give training in the very necessary art of public speaking.

Some colleges make the entrance to the final year for the degree of Bachelor of Journalism dependent upon the student's success in finding purchasers for some of the articles he has written during the preceding year. This plan seems to be open to several objections. A man's ability to find sale for individual articles does not prove that he has, even in embryo, the qualities that will make a successful journalist; nor the lack of thus obtaining purchasers, the reverse. Authorship and journalism are two distinct professions, and a man might be a success in the one who would be a failure in the other. Besides this it makes the conferring of the degree dependent upon the judgment of some one outside the university, whose decision may not be made upon the merits of the article but upon the circumstances of his journal at the time. If it be thought well to get the judgment of practical men upon the qualifications of the student, this could best be done, as already indicated, by having the special degree postponed for a year and then granting it upon the recommendation of a committee composed in part of journalists.

OTHER QUALIFICATIONS.

The journalist student will find that any knowledge, no matter how technical or aside from the beaten path, will prove useful to him in his work. The field is so wide that some day, and much more frequently than he imagines, his knowledge will be called upon. But it may be thought that something should be said about the technical

almost mechanical qualifications of the journalist. That he should be a clear and rapid, if not elegant, penman, goes without saying. Doubtless many successful journalists are very bad penmen, as are some barristers and physicians, but their bad penmanship is not part of their success. In no case is a clear chirography more essential; and as in every other line of life, the penmanship of journalists has greatly improved in the past quarter of a century, if one may judge from the evidence obtainable. Many of the present generation of practical newspaper men write as well as bookkeepers, and the student will not only find a clear "hand" an aid in getting a start, but he will find it very helpful all through his work. The beginner in journalism will find a knowledge of shorthand and typewriting useful to him, and these are also so useful in university work that it would be a good thing if the student could acquire the arts before he enters upon his university course or at a very early stage in it. Whether shorthand should be taken up later will depend upon the man, but in any case it will prove a great time-saver. He should have a knowledge of bookkeeping and accounts sufficient to enable him to keep the books of an ordinary business and to make out a balance sheet that will show the state of the business. The journalist must expect at some time to be called upon to be his own manager, and to oversee the work of those whom he has placed in charge of this part of his business. He should also, and this should be too trivial to mention but is not, be as much ashamed of a mistake in spelling as of a mistake in grammar.

Last, and most important of all, (and it is this inspiration the university can give) the student who intends to enter journalism must be willing, for the sake of humanity and without hope of reward, to endure drudgery and disappointment to be misunderstood and unappreciated by the good, to be thoroughly understood and hated by the

bad ; and, after a life spent in trying to let in light where many prefer darkness, to be content to lie down happy in the knowledge that something has been done toward making the world happier, healthier and better, toward making it easier for men to do right and harder to do wrong.

NINTH ESSAY.

THE PUBLIC THE ARBITER.

"The wind bloweth where it listeth."

Every community has the newspapers which it deserves. In any consideration of the nature of the press we must keep steadily in view the fact that the community supports it. Numberless are the journals which have been launched into the world—few in comparison are those which have survived; and these survivors possess in common one quality, that they interest people enough to secure for themselves a measure of support which keeps them in existence. Among the myriads of dead newspapers are many which were not good enough for their community, and many also which assumed the existence in their constituency of an elevation of taste which proved not to exist—they were too good for their community. The newspaper is to a certain extent a photograph of its community and to a certain extent the reflection of its constituency. Community and constituency, which, it must be remembered, coincide entirely only in the case of newspapers serving small rural communities, determine every journal. What happens in the community must be reported, what interests the constituency must appear. It is this connection between press and people, whose intimacy is imperfectly realized by the majority of the persons who comment upon the press, which renders so difficult an answer to the question of how to benefit the cause of journalism.

Journalism in Canada I take to mean the newspaper proper, the weekly or daily periodical which exists for the purpose of reporting the events of a week or of a day. We are still in the reporting, rather than in the reflective stage of journalism, and the number of weekly or monthly peri-

odicals devoted to comment rather than reporting is small, and their influence is not large. Journalism as a factor in the life of Canada means the newspaper.

It is advisable at the outset to discuss one admonition which is constantly being tendered to persons who have the charge of newspapers. Many excellent people are confident that newspapers could be improved through being purified—as they regard it—by certain omissions. The occurrence of practices of which these people disapprove should not, they think, be reported; no allusion should be made to prize fights and similar affairs; details of crimes should be suppressed. The *Index Expurgatorius* of some people would be long. The reply to this is that the act of publishing a newspaper is an implicit promise that a frank and comprehensive statement of the happenings of the day will be furnished to the reader. It must be frank, for nothing more quickly arouses curiosity and causes speculation and gossip than a guarded statement giving the impression that much remains untold. It must also be comprehensive, for one of the functions of a newspaper is to save people the trouble of enquiry by furnishing them with authentic and reasonably full information upon the whole range of subjects in which they are interested. The newspaper is thus in reality the suppressor of gossip. The moment that men suspect that newspapers are withholding news their curiosity is aroused. No more effective way exists of flattering a man than that of telling him of some circumstance “which did not get into the papers.” I answer the advocates of improvement by omission that such a course would be actually dishonest; it would be a violation of the compact between publisher and reader that the newspaper will notice the entire round of the events of the day; and it would give a wrong view of our life to omit mention of the ugly, the painful, and the wicked elements in our society.

After taking this ground it is scarcely necessary to add that it is a matter of practical impossibility to make the omissions desired by these advisers. A very few newspapers, which are supported by special and peculiar constituencies, can leave certain departments of news untouched, but the ordinary newspaper, relying upon an ordinarily respectable constituency, would find that the adoption of such a policy would strengthen its rivals and reduce its own supporters to the vanishing point. And further, were respectable papers, which at present give information of this nature in due proportion and in a fitting manner, to form a combination to omit it, the effect would be to give greatly increased circulation and influence to disreputable journals which would treat at excessive length and in an unwholesome manner the news which would be advertised by the refusal of other newspapers to print it.

A policy of omission then will not benefit journalism. If all the newspapers in Canada were to agree to omit all reference to certain phases of life, the greater number of them speedily would be confronted by rivals which would give this class of news, and these rivals would push to the wall the signers of the pledge to omission. We are driven back to the fact that the people determine the press. The news the people are interested in will be given to them, the topics that concern them will be discussed. To improve journalism we must improve the people. If the universities are to elevate journalism, they must do it by elevating the people.

That is a very large order; yet that is the actual state of the matter. As long as public interests are fiercely local, the newspapers must and will be local. When the public becomes interested in the outside world, the telegraphic service will improve. The development of Canadian newspapers within the past few years amply bears out this statement. Canadian newspapers to-day, despite

certain unfavourable circumstances, pay more attention to cable and less attention to American news than was the case fifteen years ago. Public interest has shifted; that is the reason. Again, the discussion of political affairs in the newspapers of to-day, though falling short of the ideal, is far milder than the polemics of twenty years ago; and we find that the period has been marked by a subsidence of the vindictiveness which in former years marked party conflicts in our country. Do we desire a press which shall be active and enterprising, yet careful and accurate in its collection of news; which shall present that news with good taste and a sense of its relative importance; which shall illuminate public topics by adducing valuable information, and discuss them with moderation, acumen and thoughtfulness; then we must have a public which takes an intelligent interest in all topics of human interest; which is more concerned with the accuracy of statements made to it than with their novelty; which will detect and resent untruthfulness, carelessness and ignorance; and which will follow with public interest questions and lean to the side which has the greater weight of reason. If a public appear, such newspapers will be automatically developed. An extremely rich man might conceivably establish a newspaper such as I have sketched in a community of shallow, ignorant, excitable and prejudiced men, eager for news of the baser sort, careless as to the correctness of statements published, and prone to decide their political course in accordance with the dictates of passion. Such a newspaper would have no influence in that community and would disappear as soon as its founder's help was withdrawn.

But this is not the last word. We are largely determined by our environment, but we should not be its humble slaves. The newspaper must suit its constituency, but it should appeal to the better side of its constituency,

should be as much better than the average of its constituency as the law of self-preservation will allow. The margin of superiority may be small, but it will always be maintained with effort, and will be honourable to the men whose endeavours and whose self-denial sustain it. In maintaining that margin the newspapers need every assistance, and here the universities may render incidental help. Incidental I say, because, as I have already asserted, the great service which the universities can render to this cause must be in helping to upbuild a public which will like and support really good journalism. The part which newspapers play in the improvement of the community is not as great as some enthusiasts are disposed to hold. It is certainly important, but is less potent, for instance, than that of education ; its close association with, and large measure of dependence on the public, deprives it of that external uplifting power which disinterested agencies, such as religion and education, possess. Still, journalism can and does exert some influence towards betterment. How can the universities increase that influence and assist the men wielding it to direct it aright ?

To answer that question it is necessary to classify the periodicals which in the aggregate constitute the journalism of Canada. The primary classification is into reporting and reflective journals. By reporting journals I mean newspapers whose business is to give news ; by reflective journals, such publications as are devoted to comment on news, and the discussion of topics of public interest. As types of the reflective journal I may cite the *Spectator* in Great Britain, the *Nation* in the United States, and the whole body of the better magazines.

Nearly all of the press of Canada comes under the head of reporting journals ; the reflective element is weak. The reporting journals, or newspapers, may be subdivided into three classes, the weekly papers which serve rural dis-

tricts, small towns and villages; the small local dailies, and the large dailies. It is a delicate task to say how many of these latter there are; a severe critic might exclude all journals outside of Montreal, Toronto and Winnipeg and a good many published in those towns; a more lenient view might include the leading newspapers of Halifax, St. John, Quebec, Ottawa, Hamilton, Vancouver and Victoria, and so bring the number up to about twenty. Personally, I incline to the severer side, and as one or two of the larger Montreal newspapers are French, I would be disposed to place the number of large English dailies in Canada at seven or eight.

Leaving for consideration later the question of reflective journalism, we may consider the problem of how the universities may directly help the journals of these three classes to maintain that margin of superiority of which I have spoken. The plan which occurs at once is to offer university men as recruits for positions on the staffs of the newspapers of Canada. If all the newspapers were manned by university men, would not the improvement be marked?

First, let us examine the field afforded by the great body of weekly newspapers of the country. What inducement do such newspapers offer to university men? The typical weekly newspaper is a small journal with a small circulation. It is as a rule owned by a man who is a practical printer; he employs two or three printers, but sets a good deal of type himself, helps with the mechanical work, canvasses for subscribers and advertisements, collects the parish news which he prints, oversees the work of the country correspondents, and usually—not always—writes one or two editorial articles. What is styled a "patent inside," containing matter of general as distinguished from local interest, is supplied to him from some central city. As a result of this rather laborious life he

usually gets an income sufficient to keep him in a fair degree of comfort. The editor of a country weekly, so far as my observation goes, rather rarely ranks among the magnates of the village. One objectionable circumstance is the state of virtual slavery to their advertisers or constituency into which some editors fall; they dare purchase nothing but non-advertising firms, or in outside places. A mitigating feature, however, is that a considerable proportion of the country editors enter public life, and the printing-office often is the ante-room to the Legislative Chamber. It may be questioned whether this is a subject for unmixed congratulation. Our constituencies are rapidly degenerating into a fierce localism, and it is to-day far less easy for the best men of the nation to enter Parliament or the Legislature than was the case forty years ago. The increasing disposition to elect country editors along with other local candidates tends to throw the influence of the rural press in favour of this cramping and narrowing localism and against the old and liberal policy under which constituencies were glad to be represented by distinguished men, regardless of their place of residence.

Wherein can the universities influence and benefit this class of journal? I fail to see any inducements to university men to enter the field. If a university man inherits such a journal, he might carry on the business. A well educated and able man, finding himself in such a position, might institute a series of local observations and investigations which might have considerable value, but to do so he would require to possess means enough to employ additional assistance, for the work is heavy enough to keep the average editor busy without embarking upon such enterprises. A university man with a strong bent towards political life might conceivably become a country editor with the object of entering the Legislature.

While the weekly newspaper offers so uninviting a field for direct work, it may present possibilities of another sort. The country editor, fully employed as he is, frequently welcomes contributions and thus affords men of ability and education opportunities of placing their views before the public. One feature which it is worth while to bear in mind is that the connection between press and community is exceedingly close in the case of this type of newspaper, with this important qualification that in nearly all Canadian rural and village communities the religious and moral element is organized and dominant, and that in the majority of cases this element has great weight with the proprietor of the weekly paper; the editorial voice is almost certain to be raised on the side of morality, temperance, etc.

Next comes the small or local daily. Journals of this type are numerous; most towns of 10,000 population and upward have two or three, and in Ontario alone there are upwards of forty. Speaking generally, these are excellent properties; in Ontario a large sum of money is made out of these journals, and a number of them give their proprietors more than \$5,000 per year—a considerable income in the ordinary Ontario town or small city. This prosperity is attained by constant attention and considerable labour, the business being peculiarly sensitive to carelessness or neglect. The staff which works such a journal is small. As a rule in the smaller cities the proprietor employs an editor, whose pay varies from \$500 to \$1,000 per year, and one or two—seldom more—reporters, whose pay is low. The positions on the local papers in the larger centres are not as a rule enviable from a pecuniary standpoint. The proprietor is almost certain to be a busy man, engaged in managing the newspaper in every department, and frequently writing his editorials in the intervals afforded by his business cares. The editor com-

bines the more important reporting, the "desk-work," and the writing of editorials. The reporters cover a wide field and necessarily develop considerable acuteness and a wide range of acquaintance. The influences are, however, unfavorable to good writing, or good reporting in the larger sense.

The worst feature of this portion of the press is the subjection to the intense localism of most towns, in Ontario at all events. In sports this spirit shows itself in an especially ugly form. The sporting editor of a Toronto newspaper a number of years ago attended a lacrosse match between the teams of two rival towns. He fell into conversation with the editor of a newspaper published in one of these towns. "You, I suppose," remarked the editor, "will give a fair report; of course, *we* have to go for the other fellows." In plain language, he would write a lying report to favour the team of his town. Here was slavishness parading herself naked and not particularly ashamed. Of sensationalism in its specific sense, of eagerness to dwell on the objectionable details of crime, and to drag into publicity matters it is not seemly to publish, there is on the whole little, the moral sense of the community being opposed to it. The lack of impartiality and the entire subjection to local views and interests form the great ethical weaknesses of these newspapers.

Undoubtedly, if a university man has an interest in such a newspaper he has a chance of a career which may be exceedingly useful to his country. The proprietor of a journal of this type occupies a position of responsibility and dignity, and if he be a man of just perceptions, sound information, liberal views, correct principles, and force of character, he can render high services to his community and to his country. It is by business rather than journalistic ability, however, that he will attain such a position, if unbacked by personal or family interest. The post of ed-

itor is not usually enviable. It is not important enough to enable the holder to possess much independence, and he is likely to become the register of the proprietor's views. A university man intending to enter newspaper work may do well to work for a while as a reporter on one of these newspapers. He is almost certain to get a good foundation of the minor details of the work, to develop the alertness which is necessary, and to recover the bearings from which several years spent in idealistic life rather than practical pursuits are likely to have thrown him. To work as a reporter on one of these newspapers when fairly past his apprenticeship stage, I should regard as disastrous to a man with possibilities. The work is cramping, the habit of unfairness is apt to be formed, and the work is after all so trifling—an ever-recurring round of the gathering of trivial news—that a man of ability and special training is wasting his time in it. It is a good thing that the happenings of the day should be accurately and temperately set forth, but one does not need a university training to fit oneself for such work.

A type of newspaper exists which is midway between the small local and the large daily. It is the newspaper which serves a large city but which is nevertheless localized. The duties of its staff, however, approximate closely to those of the men on the larger newspapers, which endeavour to serve the Province or the Dominion, as well as the city in which they are published.

I pass to the work of the large newspapers. I need not attempt an analysis of the organization of such a journal. One feature of the work of these newspapers is its subdivision. The men on them may be classified as the editorial writers, the executive men (news editor, city editor, telegraph editor, etc.,) the department men (commercial editor, sporting editor, etc.,) and the reporters. Increasing use is being made of special writers, but so far

they have not been differentiated; sometimes an editorial writer, sometimes an editorial man, sometimes an executive man, sometimes a senior reporter, will be dispatched upon the distant enterprises which Canadian newspapers are now venturing upon with increasing frequency. Fairly large staffs of reporters are usually carried, and the reporters vary in type—there is the special writer, the reporter pure and simple who is a shorthand man, the news-getter, etc. Considerable opportunities exist for men to make themselves masters of particular branches of work, such as home politics, foreign affairs, financial and commercial matters, dramatical and musical criticism, etc. Any hobby which a man can ride will sooner or later prove useful to him—one of the circumstances which make newspaper work on a good paper an agreeable if not remunerative occupation. Practically every newspaper man commences work as a reporter.

University men are entering this field in increasing numbers. Is the question which forms the subject of this essay answered by a suggestion that journalism will be served by the universities supplying it altogether with recruits?

An especially valuable characteristic of newspaper work is its freedom of selection. The market is open; he who has talent may approach with confidence, for few questions will be asked as to his antecedents, his training, or his circumstances. His work is judged upon his merits. It must be remembered that men's work is checked in the newspaper field by an audit which is found in no other occupation. The matter that a man writes or revises goes before the public next morning, perhaps that very day. Has he been careless? The mistake is there upon the face of the paper. Has he erred as to facts? Hundreds, if not thousands of readers will observe the mistake. Has he been reckless, malicious, untruthful? His sins are

patent. This publicity enables newspapers to dispense with many of the disciplinary methods and checks upon their employees necessary in other occupations. It is, speaking generally, evident what a man is doing and how he is doing it. The habit of looking to the work done as the real test is thus firmly fixed in newspapers. Further, a newspaper's needs are so diverse, and so many species of talent can be put to profitable use, that it is to its advantage to recruit its men from as many sources as possible. I know excellent newspaper men who, prior to entering their present career, were lawyers, clerks, printers, school-masters, mechanics, university students, engineers, stenographers, office boys, as well as men who were formally apprenticed to learn the newspaper business, and men who grew up in the offices of small newspapers. I do not deplore this; as a newspaper man I am proud of it. It would be fatal to recruit from one source alone. Newspapers which attempted to do this would in course of time find themselves distanced by competitors which preserved the old traditions.

To what extent is university training useful in these types of newspaper work? For certain departments of reporting it is of distinctly little special value. A considerable quantity of the work necessary is of an actually humble character, the collecting and setting forth in plain, concise terms of the diverse happenings of the day. Energy, the disposition to take pains, a fund of general information, quickness of apprehension, a certain degree of tact, and the ability to write clear and unpretentious English, are probably the chief qualities needed in what is styled routine reporting, and it is quite unnecessary to go to the university to acquire these. The university man entering newspaper work should assuredly begin with this class of work, for it is invaluable for putting a young man on his feet, particularly a young man who for several

years has been living the life of a student, as opposed to that of a man of action; further, in discharging this duty, a knowledge of the texture of newspaper work, an appreciation of the journalistic point of view, is insensibly acquired. Again, if a man is to become a shorthand reporter, to be relied upon for the long reports of speeches occasionally printed, a university education is not necessary. After the technical skill, we may reckon newspaper experience and good general information as the qualities needed. He will probably be the better for being a university man, but it is not essential. Further, certain classes of superior work present themselves, such as the more important kinds of police reporting, and some phases of commercial editing, in which the qualities requisite are quickness of wit, natural sagacity, energy, resourcefulness, knowledge of human nature and skill in playing upon it, which are natural gifts, and for which the street and not the college is the best training ground.

Apart from these types, a newspaper should have its share of men of strong and well-trained judgment, who unite to exceptionally wide and sure information a power of rapidly mastering the essential facts of a subject, and who further possess the ability to write well. Such men may be editors or may be reporters; to them will fall the higher work. In addition to performing the routine service of relating the public happenings of the day, a good newspaper will do something towards investigating the political, social and business development of the country; the war in South Africa, the changes in our transportation system, the alterations of our agricultural methods, the rise of our mining industry, the whole "problem of the West," the condition of our education—these are a few of the number of topics which engage the attention of the better class of newspapers in Canada, and such topics must be treated by able and competent men or harm will be done

and not good. Further, the work of commenting on public events, generally described as editorial writing, demands high qualities and excellent men.

If the universities are to influence newspaper work directly, it must be by furnishing them with men of this type. So far, the majority of Canadian newspaper men who fill positions of this nature do not possess university training. These posts will never be exclusively held by university men; the freedom of choice upon which I have commented forbids that, and the universities do not possess a monopoly of the able and well-informed men of the country. The proportion may conceivably increase, and by turning out men who are suited for this work the universities will benefit the cause of journalism, for it is these men among journalists who mould and sometimes elevate public opinion.

It is impossible to lay down a set of directions whereby the universities can produce a type of man suitable for this type of service. For one thing, a man is not entrusted with it until he has spent some years in the lower walks of newspaper work, and until many other influences in addition to those of his Alma Mater have had their effect upon him. Still, a university can do much for a man destined to discharge these duties. It is profoundly difficult even to suggest the type of course best suited for such a man, for in the newspaper world individuality is pre-eminent. Speaking with the utmost diffidence, I may say that I incline to believe that soundness is the quality most likely to be effective. Brilliance is, of course, a purely individual matter. Sanity of judgment is above all things necessary in journalism, and so far as this precious quality can be evoked by academic training, it seems to me that it must be by thoroughness and breadth. Educational conditions in Canada are exceptional. A quarter of a century ago university education was conducted upon def-

inite and indeed rigid lines. What was known as the balanced course was obligatory, and a man who took it was certain to have a considerable amount of varied information, to know some chemistry as well as some Latin, some philosophy as well as some physics; he was also likely to have a considerable degree of culture. Specialization came upon the scene, its watchword being that a man should know something of everything, and everything of something. Men are turned out now who assuredly have a competent acquaintance with one subject, but it may be questioned whether they have the general information implied in the first half of the watchword. It seems to me that our secondary schools carry their pupils so short a distance onward that the universities are unable in the time at their disposal to make of their students specialists with a wide range of general information; and the tendency is to compromise by making them specialists alone. It further seems to me that the attainments useful in journalism are wide general information—which was imparted by the old fixed course—a certain thoroughness, and the mental habit of the trained student and investigator—for which again the special training of the honour course of to-day is valuable. The thoroughness of the mental grasp of the man who has an education of the type which we would describe as solid seems to me the most valuable of the communicable qualities. Journalism is a habit of the mind rather than the possession of a definite mass of unusual information.

So far, I have been discussing what I have styled reporting journalism. In the reflective journalism we, as yet, have made little progress. Magazines and weeklies, other than trade and technical periodicals, suffer under great disadvantages. Yet, they are much needed at present. Canada devotes peculiarly little time to reflection at the present juncture. The political problems which once

engrossed the attention of her people have been settled, and a new set of problems, only partially political, are springing up. But the tendency has been to keep harping on the old and really settled issues—the people instinctively feeling that they are not living, have wearied of them—the present materialism is a powerful deadening influence—and Canada is entering into a heritage of new questions with a light heart and a vacant mind. Great need exists for journals which shall be devoted to instructed and thoughtful comment and discussion—but greater need exists for readers of and subscribers to such journals; we are brought back to my original proposition. In the prevalent Philistinism such journals must feel their way cautiously. Some place for them there must be, though it will be long before they can offer attractive posts. But it is a duty which the thoughtful and well educated men of Canada owe to their country to establish such a press, and here is a field in which the universities may render service to journalism, which, while still incidental, will nevertheless be valuable. The *Queen's Quarterly* is an example of this; a really good weekly is greatly needed. For this kind of journalism university men are far more generally available than for daily work. Many men who are engaged in avocations other than journalism follow some department of public affairs closely enough to make really valuable contributions to discussions upon it. Many men who are not altogether at home in the daily newspaper, with its countless calls upon temperament and energy and its singular oscillations from one field of interest to another, would find their true line in the more concentrated work of a weekly, or magazine journalism. What I have said as to the training for daily newspaper work applies to some extent to this type of work too; but in it even as in the other type the wind bloweth where it listeth. If the university produces men who can think clearly, sanely, and

sincerely, and who can express their conclusions with force and perspicuity, it is producing men who will be useful in the reflective journalism.

To sum up, journalism is an intensely individualistic occupation, singularly intractable of set rules and forms, and recruited with a liberality and an indifference to the method of training second only to literature. Its weak point is its close dependence upon the people who support it from day to day, and it cannot rise very far above what may be called the better average of these people. This dependence upon the public makes the improvement of that public the surest method of elevating journalism, and universities exist to elevate and enlighten society. Certain employees of the larger newspapers need qualities which in some cases university training, perhaps of a particular kind, can help to develop. A reflective journalism, much needed at present in Canada, might be stimulated by action on the part of the universities and must be largely manned by their graduates. But the greatest improvement to journalism must come from its readers.

TENTH ESSAY.

UNIVERSITY CHAIRS OF JOURNALISM.

Advantages and Practicability.

"But words are things, and a small drop of ink,
Falling, like dew, upon a thought, produces
That which makes thousands, perhaps millions, think."
—*Byron.*

The benefactions of the rich are in these days much in evidence. A rich man anxious to do good might employ his means in much worse fashion than founding a Chair of Journalism. The object of the lectures to be given would not necessarily be to lecture journalists, so much as to promote consideration, create ideals, widen horizons of thought. Make journalism a subject of serious consideration, and of thorough university and college discussion, and the rest would in time follow, so permeating is the power of a good ideal plainly set forth after winnowing discussion. Few forces are greater than public opinion properly focussed. Can the universities, then, as centres of light and leading, do anything to make journalism more efficient in moulding, and at the same time elevating public opinion? Emphatically would I reply, Yes!

It might be objected that to found a theoretical chair of journalism would seem pedantic; and, truly, it might be difficult to secure a well adjusted combination of the theoretical with the actual; but what are difficulties for if not to be solved? I have seen it suggested to make the subject of journalism a sort of annex to that of English literature. The product of journalism, we know well enough, is not necessarily literature; nor is the merely literary aspect of journalism the most important; but journalism has natural affiliations with literature. Many works that will live, appeared first in daily, weekly, or monthly

publications. These writings did literary work by stealth, as it were, and blushed to find themselves famous as books ; and in great journals, like the London *Times*, whose writers on special topics are often distinguished specialists, one frequently happens on bits of literature truly so described.

The fundamental idea of the present writer is that the great thing universities can do for journalism is to assist in the creation in the minds of the public, and of prospective or possible journalists, of a correct ideal of journalism ; and secondly, to broaden, widen, and otherwise help those who will have to do the work of journalism—in short, to make them, as far as may be, fit instruments for the exceptional opportunities which journalism affords.

There are those who, when the work of an editor is referred to, think of the writing of leading articles ; but the chief part of the true function of journalism is to give information to the public. That information should be fair and unbiased. To convey false information is little more respectable than the selling of tainted food. Nothing in a public journal is more admirable than the reporting, fully and fairly, of both sides of important questions ; nothing more injurious and unworthy than an opposite course, nor anything in the long run more futile.

But while whatever is reported should be chronicled fairly, as well as intelligibly, no journalist can evade moral responsibility for the emphasis he lays on the various matters he considers himself called upon to spread before the public. In this respect the journalist has not only responsibility but opportunity. High-minded, discriminating journalists could largely mould and elevate public opinion solely by their treatment of the news portions of the paper, apart altogether from editorial utterances. For example, take some such subject as the importance to Canada and the Empire of an all-round-the-world British

cable system. To promote this, there are two things a journalist could do, apart from editorial advocacy. He could direct a capable member of his staff to obtain an interview with some authority on the subject ; or if the said authority speak publicly, he should be reported clearly, accurately, interestingly. That might take say a column of space. Per contra, the journalist might give the speech on an all-round cable a perfunctory inch or two, devoting his column of spare space in that issue to some matter of comparatively trifling importance.

It would make little difference by what method the subject of journalism were treated in college class or university conference, provided the discussions were thorough and far-reaching. As auxiliary to these class discussions, there should be public discussions. One Canadian university has already had journalistic subjects presented to its alumni conferences ; the papers themselves were valuable ; the candid discussions more valuable still. Let us suppose one session given up to the London Times. Copies of that journal could be placed in the hands of the class or conference, and close enquiry made as to the characteristics that have given the great journal its acknowledged prestige and influence. By the time the discussion for the couple of hours had closed, the outstanding characteristics of the *Times* would have become the common property of the class. One would have remarked on the clear type and good paper,—like a gentleman, well dressed ; another, on the respectability of the advertisements, no obviously suggestive or questionable announcements being accepted. Another might draw attention to excellent condensation in various reports, and the refusal to waste valuable space on local trivialities. Another would direct attention to the report, in that number, of the British Association at Belfast, in which large questions were treated in a large manner, as indicated by the intelligible

reporting. The presiding professor might perhaps here point out one of the notable characteristics of the *Times*, apart from the excellence of its English, namely, its tone of courtesy and dignity; this latter quality never better exhibited than during the war in South Africa. Whether the day's news told of disaster or of triumph, by the one the *Times* was not unduly depressed, nor by the other unduly elated; the great journal seemed the very embodiment of the sturdy, imperturbable spirit of Britain.

Another afternoon's study might similarly be devoted to some yellow journal of New York. As in the case of the London *Times*, copies of the yellow journal might be distributed, and a thorough discussion invoked. What are the defects of yellow journalism? One would point out its flaring head-lines, out of proportion to the importance of the matter following. Another would show the too large space given to murders and other crimes, often with details that simply pointed out to everybody how crime could be committed, and would argue that no reader could be thus habitually steeped in an atmosphere of crime and lubricity without becoming deterioriated. Another would point out the coarse caricatures, the tearing open of the private wounds of families for sensational ends, and the unfair appeals to mere demagogic prejudice. Speaking of the trampling under foot of all sacred private feelings, a recent Canadian illustration might be quoted. A man extremely passionate, but otherwise fair-dealing and upright, became enraged because a shooting party, including a young woman, drove on to his farm in the North-West in search of game. In ungovernable rage the farmer ran for his gun, fired wildly, mortally wounded the young woman, and then, before his frenzy ended, took his own life. One could hardly expect so tragic and unusual a circumstance to go unrecorded in the newspapers. But one newspaper showed its enterprise by adding a par-

ticular list of the numerous persons who were related to the unfortunate homicide and suicide. As if their grief would not be sufficiently great, without being needlessly and heartlessly pilloried by newspapers as relatives of the unfortunate man whose frenzy had ended so terribly!

Universities with chairs, or annex-chairs, of journalism might do much to train intending writers in correct and vigorous English; in the art of strongly and persuasively putting things; and in being interesting. Here, again, the class and the conference might bring to bear the purifying fires of criticism. In looking over the newspaper selected for the day, careful discussions might be had as to the relative values of the various portions of the reading matter offered. Should so much space have been given to this subject? Ought that topic to have been cut off with a shilling? Does that leading article make a practical impression? If not, wherein lies the defect?

Criticism alone would not suffice. The task of re-writing a defective article, a halting paragraph, or an inadequate report, would be useful, not merely as showing that vivid and interesting writing can be obtained only through natural gifts and hard work, but in the practice it would give, and above all in the additional opportunities for useful criticism it would afford. Is not the combination of stimulus and criticism the main help any university can give in any subject? The serious continuous study of journalism could not be prosecuted by men of light and leading without the emergence of ideals that in time would profoundly affect both the conductors, the writers, and the readers of newspapers. A true ideal, once set up, cannot be trampled out of existence. From the presentation of such an ideal, it may be said, as Byron declared of the first sight of the Alps, one instantly receives a sense, a feeling, which he loses not.

Is the world—the newspaper world, that is,—growing better or worse? The press has many faults. It might be more accurate, less partisan; less given over to following gusts of popular feeling. It might be better written. It might with advantage omit or improve its pictorial efforts. It might prove a greater steadyng force. It might be more hospitable to each side of great public questions. The newspapers oftentimes seem helpless to control a storm of popular passion. But the true function of a universally permeating press would be, by precept and example, so continuously to educate the body politic into the habit of thinking straight, of self-restraint, of looking at both sides of questions, that the public would not be readily swept into tumultuous, unreasoning excitement. That is the steadyng training, that the ideal, for which we should stand indebted to our universities.

After all, the newspaper press bestows a vast amount of benefit even as it stands to-day; the benefit it bestows, in quickening, enlivening, and informing all classes, greatly outweighing every admitted defect; and there is this encouragement to the universities to put their shoulders to the wheel, that the best journals in the English-speaking world are gaining ground. This view includes the United States, where the yellow journal does at present enjoy a rather rank and luxuriant growth. It should be borne in mind, too, that a newspaper can often exert an influence greater than would be indicated by mere figures of comparative circulation. The New York *Evening Post*, long conducted by William Cullen Bryant, is one of the most influential, moderate, and best-written daily newspapers in the United States, or the world; yet there are scores of daily journals which surpass it in copies from the press. The London *Times*, already alluded to, as on the whole the most conspicuous daily in the world, and probably all things considered the most influential, is exceeded in cir-

culation by many other publications. Or take the London *Spectator*, conceived by many to be the ablest weekly newspaper in the English tongue: its circulation, though considerable, is small in comparison with that of certain yellow prints. But look at the quality of its circulation! Read by journalists, clergymen, educationists, and men of cultivation generally, and frequently quoted by other newspapers, its real influence is more easily underestimated than overestimated. The *Spectator* excels in the art of vivid paragraphic presentation of the pith of the world's doings. Its tone is moderate, courteous, candid; it is never unfair. Or take the *Outlook*, the New York weekly newspaper edited by Lyman Abbott, conspicuously fair and conscientious, and exercising an influence far beyond its mere circulation, respectable in quantity though that undoubtedly is.

Let us suppose men of the type of the late Principal Grant occupying chairs of journalism in the various universities of Canada. Is it too bold to say the result would be the creation and holding up of an ideal which newspaper owners, conductors, writers, and readers, would insensibly, imperceptibly, yet inevitably measure up to? The result would not be perceived in a day, but within a few years everything in Canadian journalism would be different, and everything better. One can imagine a man like the late Principal Grant meeting his class for the first time, and laying down a few maxims such as the following: "Gentlemen, you aspire to the most influential of callings; but remember that that influence may be for evil or it may be for good. While you write and print for the man of cultivation, and the man of affairs, you must at the same time make the daily bible of the democracy vivid and intelligible to the man on the street. Be fair. Think it not impossible to be sometimes mistaken. Give hearing to all sides of every important question.

Avoid the falsehood of extremes. Consider it more important to furnish the public accurate information than to think for them. Give them information; give them the different view-points, and they will do their own thinking, and in the long run think rightly. Study values, according space in proportion to real importance. Avoid slang as you would the plague. Respect the King's English."

It is not necessary in this paper to indicate special university studies for intending journalists, beyond the need of paying due heed to things scientific in a scientific age. It goes without saying that too much attention cannot be given to the art of vivid and impressive writing, combined, of course, with clear thinking. All learning must be useful to those whose parish is the world. It is important that universities should train, discipline, and restrain those who propose to make a life work of journalism, but there is a wider conception. The Canadian universities should focus the interest and influence of each student of every year and of each professor in impressing the true ideal of journalism on the community as a whole, in order to make it as difficult as possible for the unfair, the ungenerous, the inefficient, or the merely partisan newspaper, to be either comfortable or prosperous. What the writings and addresses of the Chancellor of one Canadian university did in creating an ideal in the matter of an-all-round-the-globe British cable; and what the late Principal Grant did in popularizing the ideal of a sympathetic, united, world-wide, British Empire, that, and more, Canadian universities could do in creating an irresistible ideal of enlightened and progressive journalism.

Principal Grant, in his later years, did a good deal towards creating an ideal for Canadian journalism. His own addresses and his invitations to prominent journalists to discuss journalism at conferences under university auspices, showed how much he had the subject in mind. Had

it been possible for Principal Grant to have himself occupied a chair in journalism, he could have done as much, directly and indirectly, for journalism, as he did for Queen's University. Or had he been editor of a great daily journal, with a good staff, he would have been a great editor in the best sense, large-minded, tolerant, interesting, thought-provoking, stimulative of the best things.

A would-be journalist should leave his university with literary taste and skill, knowledge of history, ancient and modern, and capacity to grasp the pros. and cons. of questions of political economy. He should carry with him indeed, a hundred things of value. But the main thing of value, without which any other would be comparatively unimportant, is the cultivation of the judgment. One is reminded of Sir Joshua Reynold's acknowledgment of his indebtedness to Dr. Johnson: "He qualified my mind to think justly." It is well for a journalist to have "a store of knowledge equal to all its calls," as was said of the mind of Milton; but the cultivation of a quick, sane, sure judgment, is the qualification of chief moment in those who have to deal with important matters suddenly presenting themselves.

For the rest of what a university can do for the improvement of journalism, I would say it is more important to educate the public than even the workers in journalism. Let the universities, as representing the educated mind of the country, create a demand for the best in journalism; the demand will be supplied.

The question might be asked by universities, as well as by young men looking over the field of life. Are there many opportunities in journalism for university-trained young men? In reply I would say that with the rapid development of the Dominion opportunities will multiply. The more important journals will more and more demand

men of trained capacity. But I am not sure that the quickest opportunity for a university young man of parts and ambition might not be to acquire a whole or part interest in some good country paper. No man to-day is more influential in his own locality than the publisher of a country daily or weekly, if he be the possessor of common sense and adaptability. The names of country journalists who have become members of the Dominion Parliament or of Provincial Legislatures would make a long and creditable list; and what has been true of the past will be true of the future in increasing ratio.

In the year 1848, only twelve newspapers were printed in Canada west of Toronto. The North-West was hardly a geographical expression. In Toronto at that time there were only two semi-weeklies and six weeklies. North of Toronto (all of New Ontario was then a wilderness) there were in 1848 no newspapers. Between Toronto and Kingston there were, in 1848, a half-dozen publications issuing from Port Hope, Cobourg, Peterboro, Belleville and Picton. From Kingston east there were in the Province, in 1848, just five papers. Altogether thirty-four newspapers were published in Upper Canada in the year named. In McKim's *Newspaper Directory*, bearing date 1901, there were 621 regular publications in the Province of Ontario alone. Manitoba and the North-West Territories have now many publications, including three in Dawson City. Add to these the daily, weekly, and monthly publications of the various older Provinces.

I conclude, then, as I began, by expression of my belief that a man of wealth anxious to make his money fruitful might do worse than found a chair of journalism in his favorite university. But I might say also that much could be done, without great expense, by making journalism an annex to the Department of English Literature, to which it has affinity. The idea should be, by

stated class study, and public conferences, to enlist the interest of the university, from the Principal down to the janitor. The public conferences, to have proper effect, should be carefully reported in leading journals. Pre-arrangement as to securing space, and, if necessary, furnishing intelligible reports, should not be neglected. The attitude of the university towards the newspaper should not be that of patronage or mere criticism. Such an attitude would not be tolerated by the newspaper, nor is there reason that it should. The true attitude would be that of sympathy, desire to be helpful, and appreciation of the tremendous possibilities of journalism in promoting the interest of the community. Valuable practical suggestions could be had for the asking from the presidents and executive committees of the various Press Associations. At every journalistic public conference one or more journalists might be invited to present their views. The generous yet thorough criticism from the university side would be helpful to the editor and to the public; in return the journalist could do much for the university. The university and the newspaper stand in the front rank of the real "powers that be." Each can be helpful to the other.

ELEVENTH ESSAY.

THE COLLEGE AND THE PRESS.

Here shall the press the people's right maintain,
Unawed by influence and unbribed by gain;
Here patriot Truth her glorious precepts draw,
Pledged to Religion, Liberty and Law.

—*Motto of the Salem Register.*

It has been said that we read too much and think too little and that as a consequence there are to-day many learned men but few wise ones. The responsibility for this condition of matters has been fastened largely on the press. Whatever the justice of this criticism may be, it is useless to deny the ever-strengthening power of the press over the minds of a reading people, and therefore our energies must be directed towards making journalism exert the most beneficent effects which it is capable of exercising on the social, moral, intellectual and spiritual condition of the millions who form the constituency of the modern press.

At the outset it must be recognized that newspapers furnish almost the only means of reaching large numbers of people in our Dominion and of inculcating in them those lofty ideals, the cherishing of which will make Canada a nation worthy of its environment, and the attempt to realize which will enable her to meet successfully the crises that lie on the pathway to a complete national life.

The miner delving in the earth for long hours and then coming up too weary to read good books even if he could appreciate them; the harassed business man striving to hold his own in the rush of our material civilization and finding no leisure for companionship with the best of the ages; the railway engineer and his fireman carrying our power and our civilization westward; these men of necessity rely on the newspaper to keep them in touch with the world's life. The masses of the more intelligent working-

men look forward to those moments when they can take their evening paper and remove themselves far from the routine of the day. Every class from the lowest to the highest is affected enduringly by the journalism of the time. Continued reading colours the point of view of the most intelligent man to an extent of which he is almost entirely unconscious, until in the course of time we see men swayed by common opinions voiced by some leading paper. Thus, in England, the *Times* is essentially the paper of the Conservatives approaching social and political questions cautiously, the *Standard* appeals to a constituency not having strong political bias, the *Chronicle* gives utterance to the thoughts of those impelled by the ideals of social radicalism and thus enjoys the favour of trades unionists, while the *Daily Telegraph* represents those well-defined layers of English life known as the "cockney" element. In Canada this specialization is not so noticeable but it is evident that our leading journals more and more represent different casts of public opinion, although as yet political problems seem to be the chief cause of contention.

Recognizing, then, that the newspaper is able to make its influence felt where other means cannot reach, that it affects all men, colouring the thinking of the thoughtful and doing all the thinking for the thoughtless, how great must be the responsibility of the journalist! As an editor has expressed it: "Is there not something solemn in this sense of responsibility to every one who has correct ideas of his obligation to the Creator and to mankind in general?" Carlyle appreciated this man when he said, "Is not every editor a ruler of the world, being a persuader in it?" In the early days this power of the press was appreciated by Burke and Sheridan. Since then its influence has increased a thousand-fold; and the greater the power the greater must be the responsibility.

As a means to answering the question set by our subject, it will be well to particularize the aims which journalism must have in view fitly to perform its function of moulding and elevating public opinion, and next to inquire in what ways and by what means our universities can assist it in this all-comprehensive work.

Aims of Journalism.

(1) The press must be a truth seeker. One of the greatest demerits of Canadian journalism of which in so many respects we feel justly proud, is the spirit of opportunism. Frequently the debate is not on the merits of the question but consists in endeavouring to make great capital out of petty matters. There is a tendency in many quarters to rely on platitudes and trivialities instead of calm judgment in the discussion of important problems. In a few Canadian papers the use of innuendo is constant. If our press were once thoroughly prejudiced against prejudice the character of newspaper controversy would be distinctly improved. That Canada is a great country is true; let us then have minds to correspond, minds that will disdain the arts of the subsidized sheet.

(2) The press must be a truth teller. Its function is to present to the consideration of the people so far as it can the data necessary to the formation of sound public judgment. To present the considerations favourable to the views which it wishes to inculcate and to withhold the considerations that tend to invalidate those views is a prostitution of its duty. Further, to endeavour to advance the popularity of a paper by pleasing the public fancy with stories invented for a purpose and attractive because of their fantastic garb, tends to retard the concentration of public opinion on points of vital interest by causing unrest and discontent.

(3) Journalism should not make all other considerations subservient to those of party. The petty jealousy

and vindictiveness apparent in Canada are most regrettable. They show themselves often in men who would scorn to do a mean action in their business dealings. Men who are clean in their personal relations will sometimes be guilty of bribery for a party. While Canada is not so bad as the United States, it quite sufficiently exemplifies partyism run mad. The members of one party hesitate to speak well of opponents lest their admissions should turn a few votes at a crucial time. They hesitate to give praise where it is due lest it should be deemed a mark of superior goodness in the opposition. They refuse to admit any benefit without quibbling or qualification. They give credit for nothing and apparently proceed on the tacit assumption that all their sympathizers are in the narrow way of perfection while those in the adverse ranks are in the broad path that leads to national deterioration. The press is not by any means entirely responsible for these deplorable features of our national life, but it sins undoubtedly. A few of our influential journals are so malicious and vindictive in pursuit of their political foes that a fair-minded man though sympathizing with the same party will be compelled to turn to some paper more ready to give an adequate representation of the political situation. We have journals of a tone too lofty and a sentiment too national to tolerate such a mischievous policy, but Canadian journalism requires many more of them before it can compare favourably with that of Great Britain, and even that is not an ideal. However, indiscriminate reproach of the evils of partyism will not suffice. Under a party system it is beneficial to a nation to have party newspapers. All that we can demand is that they conduct their political debate on a higher level. The party organization must not crush all independent life out of them. This country ought not to have a reptile press. It is not the proper attitude for the man who thinks political parties in our Dominion to

be vile, to stand aside and proclaim himself too good for them. He can accomplish more by endeavouring to raise the level of the party with which he is associated. So it is with the press. If a paper has party proclivities, although it is not well that all should, let it strive to influence the policy of its party and allow no clique or association of political banditti to lead it. Charles Dana gives a grand conception of the function of the party press. "The power of the press," he says, "is the power of speaking out the voice of justice, the inspiration of wisdom, the determination of patriotism, and the heart of the whole people." Three sound principles advocated by him before a class of university students in Wisconsin, are: "Never attack the weak and defenceless unless there is absolute public necessity for so doing." "Fight for your opinions but do not believe that they contain the whole truth or the only truth." "Support your party, but do not think that you have a monopoly of sincere and able men."

(4) Journalism must recognize the necessity for freedom of opinion. When this was restricted in its expression humanity was in slavery of soul. The last liberty to be won was this inestimable liberty. Magna Charta gave our forefathers freedom of person; centuries elapsed before they won the more precious freedom of speech. Canada can not afford to renounce it. In our popular system a mania frequently seizes the people. Too often the sober thinkers, who stand out against this popular clamour receive not the nation's thanks but insult and calumny. This intolerance is out of place in the twentieth century in a Christian land. We truly need a larger vision and a broader outlook on life. We must respect the sincerity of, even though we cannot agree with, the conclusions of those whom we oppose.

(5) Journalism must use its influence in the building up of a united Canada. We are face to face with some

vast problems. They are not to be settled by capricious action, but by hard study. Our geographical position, the extent of our territory and the character of our population present to us questions of tremendous moment, and on their satisfactory solution depend our future stability and happiness as a nation. Here are needed broad impartiality, vigorous thought and action and an utter sweeping away of traditional prejudices, inflamed passions, denominational quarrels and sectional jealousies. It is a matter of regret that demagogues can so easily stir up Canadian people. The race cry instanced this. No impartial observer can truly say that either of our political parties has been innocent of attempts to take advantage of racial differences. Many of our journals, too, have been conspicuous in raising the red flag of conflict. And one of the most deplorable features of the affair has been the malice of public men who, professing to have abhorrence of the strife, have really encouraged it. In one and the same breath they have upbraided their opponents for causing the breach and covertly invited their followers to the attack. Where reference to the question was unnecessary it was introduced, nominally to take the rival to task, really to light the torch of prejudice and passion.

(6) The press must guide the people in taking sane views of the social and industrial problems which rise threateningly on the national horizon. It is easier to stir the passions, to excite unrest and to arouse antagonism among the various classes than it is to take itself and produce in others a calm and impartial attitude. There is a danger on the one hand of its becoming the subsidized tool of large aggregations of wealth and of powerful cliques and corporations, of its occupying the position held by a large part of the German press under Bismarck. There is a danger on the other hand of its becoming the kindler of revengeful and revolutionary ideas amongst men who,

not knowing what they want but actuated by a sense of personal and social wrong, strike blindly at the social conditions which prevail.

While it is the function of the press to be a social agitator, it is not its duty to force on the authorities measures which are little understood by the people at large and are therefore not in harmony with the spirit of the nation and with existing institutions. It is legitimate that the press go ahead and point out the way but it must recognize the principle of social and industrial growth, just as it is compelled to recognize that physical growth can be forced only with the result of premature and early-decaying development.

Journalism must keep itself conversant with the literature of social and industrial problems. In the words of H. D. Traill, "No important addition can be made to human thought and knowledge by the man of letters but the journalist must be at hand to seize upon it and convey it from the narrow circle it otherwise would have to the ears of hundreds of thousands." And in bringing this to the ears of the people, the press must be careful to keep in contact with the sentiment of the people, leading it onward and upward. Many German newspapers are models of learning, but lose most of the influence they might possess by remaining foreign to the public sympathies.

Our social organization in Canada is yet too young to justify us in expecting the same results as the English press can furnish in the presentation of social and industrial problems. From free discussion and conflict of ideas solutions will ultimately come. Although there is much in it that cannot appeal to good judgment, the page devoted to the views of readers is most valuable. The editorial comment of some of our papers is exceedingly helpful but it is a matter of regret that from sheer ignorance so many editors pass over the most important issues.

The *Chronicle* is deemed by many journalists to be the most influential newspaper of England. What are the secrets of its success? It raises a strong voice in all social and political controversies. It acts the part of the "social reformer, the practical worker, and the pioneer to fresh fields of intellectual and moral interests." It is no wonder that a virile paper of this description justifies the assertion that it touches "more surely and seriously the main arteries of English middle class and labour life" than does any other. The Canadian paper needs not only variety and vivacity but also gravity and thoroughness.

(7) Journalism has the mission of promoting the principle of amity and peace among the nations as tending to the civilization and happiness of the race. International relations are coming more prominently to the fore in the Dominion. We have no sympathy with the spirit of "jingoism" that is so rampant on the new continent as well as on the old. When our country is plunged into war they are deserving of reproach who whether intentionally or not use their power as journalists to uphold the enemy. But the press in the United States, in Germany and in France, must bear the responsibility for unnecessary and destructive conflicts. It has excited the passions of the people and driven on the nations to the struggle. Its plain duty is, on the other hand, to abhor the idea of nation warring against nation, to check those who desire to become autocrats and arbiters of the fate of peoples, to subdue and control the belligerent feeling stirred by the "jingo" and to preach and practice so far as it can the old doctrine of "peace on earth, goodwill to men." Let it not in upholding the dignity of its own nation insult the intelligence and patriotism of another. The age which has seen the Hague Conference must hope for better things of the nations of the world.

(8) The journalism of Canada in common with that of her sister colonies and of the mother land has a field of paramount interest to explore in the ascertaining of the relations, past, present, and future, of the United Kingdom to the Dominions beyond the seas. Journalism must mean statesmanship in the discussion of these vast Imperial problems. Newspapers carried away by the impetuosity of their imagination are tempted to drive political leaders beyond the point justified by the bonds holding together the various portions of the Empire. The recent Imperial Conference has made clear that problems such as these must be faced gravely, that exaggerated views cannot hope to prevail and that the questions at issue must be approached from the standpoint of every member affected.

Our newspapers might do more to give us greater knowledge of existing conditions throughout the vast Dominions of the British Crown and to enable Canadians to realize more fully what Imperialism must stand for.

(9) Canadian journalism must aim at the formation of a high national character, for nations have characters as well as men. And as formation of character is the greatest duty of a man, so is it the greatest duty of a nation. The formation of national character involves the moulding and elevating of public opinion. We may well consider the moral aspect of the question first. Charles M. Sheldon has presented to us his idea of the responsibilities of an editor, and while we may not agree that in practice he achieved a triumphant success, we must acknowledge the good service he has done in bringing a lofty ideal home to the consciousness of thousands of people. Surely there is much in our journalism that may be omitted with advantage. While it cannot be justly said of our newspapers that they strain every nerve to photograph the worst features of our civilization, no one will deny that

there is room for vast improvement. Squabbles of ward politicians, revolting murders, the condition of racehorses, the latest odds, surely these can be left out without loss to the reading public. One of the most influential of the English papers is one that leaves aside divorce, scandal and betting, more largely than any other. It surely shows a diseased state of morality when the statement is justifiable that in the development of the healthier forms of sport lies the only possibility of saving the workman's paper from becoming a curse instead of a blessing. Dana is surely not a safe guide for the journalist so far as he takes the position expressed in his words : "I have always felt that whatever the Divine Providence has permitted to occur I was not too proud to report." It is a matter of congratulation that although the Americanized papers in England, which print everything the Divine Providence has permitted to occur, have a larger circulation than the others because the latter are perhaps too conservative in the details of their work, they have scarcely a vestige of political power as compared with the *St. James Gazette*, for instance, which is rigidly non-sensational and subordinates news to opinion. As a keen observer has said : "It is most illogical that journals should feed on page three the appetites that breed the sins deplored on page four." Let us hope that Canadian journalism will attain the culture and enthusiasm for national morality that will cease to make it "too dependent on the party machine and on the night side of life to become a Prospero to the democratic Ariel."

(10) Journalism must lend its influence to dethroning the materialism of the age, which the opening industrial expansion of the Dominion will by no means tend to diminish. It must do its share in placing before the public higher ideals of life than those of material prosperity and industrial growth. Canadian journalism should pay good

heed to Matthew Arnold's plea for Hellenism in company with Hebraism, for sweetness and light in our lives as well as fire and energy. The study of literature is perhaps best adapted for this purpose, and the best literature can be brought daily before its readers by the press. Canadian newspapers do well in this regard, some of them emulating the *Chronicle* of London, which devotes a whole page daily to books and periodicals, finding itself able to do so because of its rule that never more than half of its space shall be devoted to advertisements, which apparently form the whole reason for existence of too many papers. But space for literature is not sufficient. The spirit of the whole paper must be a protest against the hard, grasping, commercial spirit, the spirit that measures principles as well as men by the cash standard.

(11) The Canadian press must be a school for those unable to secure educational advantages. Every newspaper gives an educational training doubtless, but there is an opportunity for the Canadian press to present to the people such knowledge as is hardly obtainable outside of the schools of the Dominion. There is a lamentable ignorance among seven-tenths of Canadians regarding the geographical features of Canada, her mineral and forest wealth, her system of waterways, the origin and location of the races composing her population, the history of the country, the system under which it is governed, the prominent men in the various spheres of life who have contributed to the building up of the nation, etc. Such knowledge is essential to the grandeur and stability of a national character. We cannot appreciate our country until we know something of it and its institutions. This knowledge need not be the knowledge of the specialist. It is only such as every Canadian citizen should possess. Our schools are giving it in great measure. It is submitted that the press should supplement their work. Part of the

press of the country is doing it and doing it splendidly, but the weekly newspapers especially have here a wide field of usefulness which is almost entirely unoccupied by them. There are dozens of these papers throughout the country that are entirely valueless from any point of view except that of the business man or the local gossip. One of them essayed lately to do something better for its constituency and gave a pen picture of a celebrated Canadian which included the remarkable statement that in his earnestness "drops of respiration rolled over his face." We take heart again when we turn to a few of the best of them that put to shame many of their larger co-temporaries in the number and excellence of their articles on the earlier history of our country and its institutions.

(12) The Canadian press must aim at what has been called the "nationalization of letters." Journalism penetrates every field of thought. The result is a supreme necessity for specialization on the part of newspaper workers. The day of the all-round journalist who knew something of everything and nothing thoroughly is superseded and his place is taken by men "with more thorough intellectual equipment and more strenuously pursued ideals." In the world's greatest papers, social, religious, labour, colonial, and military questions, are all referred to experts in their several departments. The highest degree of intelligence and cultivation in art, theology, law, literature, science, economics, and all other spheres of thought is necessary to produce a great paper. Many of the great names of the last fifty years in Britain have been associated with journalism—Pollock, Traill, Stephen, Morley, Barrie, Stead, Massingham, Carlyle, Maine, Bryce, Edwin Arnold, Justin McCarthy, and others. Each of the great journals of the Old Land has a staff of special contributors who are called upon so soon as anything occurs that requires their comment. Thus, on the *Times*,

Osborne used to be detailed for social problems, Stephen for literary criticism, Sir Henry Maine for matters pertaining to jurisprudence and research, and so on. Such extended specialization cannot be expected in Canada for years to come, but it is steadily progressing here and our greatest journalists are turning out work that does not compare unfavorably with that done in the Old Land.

These are the aims that Canadian journalism should keep consistently before it; these are the objects, the pursuit of which will enable it to mould and elevate public opinion, to produce the highest citizenship. Some may object that they are too comprehensive, too fantastic. To such let Horace Greeley reply: "The duty of the press is the diffusion and inculcation of intelligence, freedom, industry, skill and virtue, and the consequent limitation or abolition of ignorance, slavery, idleness, pauperism and vice." How could we make this definition more comprehensive? The interests of the press are co-extensive with the interests of humanity. Journalism is a combination of all the agencies at work to accomplish the moral, social, and political transformation necessary to advance men and nations to the realization of their best self.

In this work of terrible responsibility but of magnificent opportunity what can the Canadian universities do to assist the press?

In dealing with a subject of this kind one is liable to magnify the part which the object of his thought plays in its whole setting and he is rescued from allowing too full

The Sphere of the University. a play of his imagination only by the necessity of elaborating details. In dealing with a university, however, where spirit counts for so much, it is impossible to place one's finger on the exact boundary of its influence, and generalizations are often of more value than attempts at too close definition. Each university has an entity of its

own, a peculiar character, a subtle distinguishing something that differentiates it from others, which is a result of all the forces at work being united in a characteristic compound. It will be attempted therefore to speak broadly as well as specifically in order to get a fuller grasp of the possible influence of our universities on the press as an instrumentality for elevating and energizing the public mind.

(1) Increasing numbers of university men are going from our colleges to journalistic work. The staffs of even the trade journals are recruited largely from young men holding degrees. Writers having had the advantages of a university education form the majority of occasional contributors to our newspapers. These men all acquire their point of view more or less through their educational environment. The spirit of the university life will reflect itself in their endeavours. It is most necessary then that our Canadian universities should place lofty ideals before the minds of their young men and women, that they should not look upon themselves merely as academies for intellectual development, but as powerful agencies in determining the lives of those who enter their walls. Their Faculties should be filled with men morally as well as intellectually great. They need the direction of men of genius and of prophecy. One of their great objects must be the pursuit of truth no matter what the cost. This pursuit leads to the seeing of things in their relation to a whole and the neglect of petty considerations that do not conduce to the solution of the real question in hand.

(2) Our universities must in their class-rooms teach the necessity for thoughtful consideration of all sides of a problem. Students once having firmly acquired this habit avoid the danger of that extreme social, political, or religious bias which so often dominates the journalism of the country and largely destroys the value of much conscien-

tious work. It is one of the requisites of a good newspaper man that he get over the habit of expressing only his own opinion. No grander training ground than the university class-room can be obtained for this most necessary qualification. The editor in his office cannot break entirely away from the principles he was taught to cherish as an undergraduate. Such training will do more than anything else to break down the extreme partisanship which displays itself so constantly in many of our journals whose political articles can be appreciated only by the party zealot. The university system which allows a student to graduate without affecting his views of politics is a system badly in need of alteration. A course in civics, whether called by that name or included in some of the other departments such as those of history or political science, should be made compulsory in every course leading to a university degree, and the teaching should be entrusted only to men chosen for their breadth of view, wide knowledge of government and keen powers of observation. Probably every Canadian university is accomplishing much in this direction. It is easy to find men who have entered its halls zealots and come out independent thinkers, but undoubtedly very, very much more remains to be done. Our universities must give us men who are not afraid to utter unpopular truths, to speak sincerely, to resist the formation of prejudices. In England nearly all the chief editorial chairs are filled by Oxford men.

(3) Canadian universities must stand for complete freedom of opinion in order that the men whom it sends into journalism may preach the same doctrine. They must have the same motto as Bouvier, the press pioneer of Pennsylvania had, "to discountenance all factions and factious men under what plausible name soever they may be shielded, to crouch to no set of men and thus neglect a public duty." Some time ago a professor in a United

States college undertook to criticize before his class some phases of the modern industrial situation which he deemed to be due to the influence of grasping corporations. It so happened that the largest shareholder in one of the corporations criticized was a gentleman who had assisted the college liberally. The result was that the Board of Governors demanded the professor's resignation. Only one of our Canadian universities has been liberally endowed by men of wealth and in that case the donors have been men of such liberality of opinion that no similar danger has been experienced. But it is wise to guard against the contingency.

Free discussion in the student body should not be restricted. At one time certain opinions were proscribed and those who held them were subjected to social ostracism, or banishment by the faculty. The day for this is past and our colleges must now stand for the widest tolerance. It is a hopeful sign when we see this feeling growing so rapidly that now our colleges have no social or religious tests and even divinity students of one denomination find themselves at home in the divinity and philosophy classes of a college connected with a different religious body. Many professors who were driven from their chairs for heterodoxy twenty-five years ago would now be welcomed in them as the exponents of free expression of liberal opinions. The cause that cannot endure investigation is a cause that should fail.

(4) One of the most conspicuous means by which the universities of the Dominion can aid journalism in the formation of a sane and healthy public opinion is the training they can give prospective journalists in the departments of history and political science. Social and industrial problems are coming prominently before the public mind and the time demands journalists qualified to discuss these questions. Every day the press is advancing views

and advocating lines of action that the writers deem themselves to have discovered, when study in these departments would have apprised them of the fact that their panaceas were hoary with age. These fallacious theories have strong attraction for unthinking minds because they contain elements that appeal to the popular imagination, and thousands of people do not take the trouble to sift the propositions made and see how they bear the test of cold logic. Angered by the working of industrial forces they eagerly welcome the doctrines that appear on the surface to afford a remedy for the social and economic evils of the times. Even intelligent men and women from sheer lack of any definite ideas on the subject hold the most absurd and impracticable theories, which when questioned they are utterly unable to defend. A state of affairs such as this affords a magnificent opportunity for the social and political agitator to air his views and create social unrest and disturbances. One imagines that if the government, in which he has unlimited faith, is entrusted with the management of every form of industry, the golden age will at once come. Another believes or says he believes that the socialistic ideal will so commend itself that selfishness will be excluded from human nature. A third believes in the omnipotence of law to effect every sort of moral reform. Then aside from all such absurdities there are practical questions pressing for solution: the apportionment of the produce of capital and labour between them, the readjustment of taxation, the control of corporations, the regulation of the tariff, public ownership or control of the chief public utilities, the peopling of the west, the development of transportation facilities, and the working out of the other great problems that have such a fascinating interest for Canadians at this stage of their national career. The universities of the United States are doing a magnificent work in exposing social and economic fallacies, in advo-

cating wise measures for the improvement of existing conditions, in the amelioration of industrial evils and in administrative, municipal and tax reform. They are influencing the best of the public men of their country and their views are finding expression in the legislation of both the commonwealth and the individual states. The work they are doing is in the face of the determined opposition of a considerable portion of a vituperative press. In conjunction with the intelligent journalism of the country they can do a yet grander work for their Republic. The departments of history and political science are exceedingly strong in the larger American universities and extended specialization within these departments again has been made possible. Thus at Yale one professor deals with international trade and public finance, another with taxation, a third with the labour system, a fourth with economic theory, and so on until a single department has half a dozen or more branches. In Columbia University one of the express objects of the faculty of political science is to give an adequate economic and legal training to those who intend to make journalism their profession. The increasing need for strong work in these departments in Canada owing to the revival of industry, the development of the country, the prominence of many of the questions of which these departments take cognisance, and the increasing popularity of these groups as subjects of special interest to students, makes it imperative that they should be strengthened in our Canadian universities. The money difficulty is the greatest in the way, but how to provide for it is not the subject of this paper, although such information would probably be very acceptable. The leading colleges of the Dominion are already doing splendid work in this line, but the professors and instructors are greatly overtaxed. When one professor, aided perhaps by an assistant and a lecturer, has to cover Commercial

Policy, Taxation and Finance, Fiscal and Industrial History, Labour Problems, History of Political Economy, Theories of Social Reform, Crime, Social Evolution, Economic Statistics, Political Philosophy, Railway Problems, Municipal Government, Comparative Politics, etc., how is it possible for men making journalism their goal to obtain that accurate and we might say technical knowledge which will enable them to deal intelligently with such problems amid the rush and bustle of the newspaper office? The weakness of these departments has another regrettable feature in that it prevents already overtaxed professors from doing valuable work in the virgin field of Canadian Economic and Social History.

(5) It has been said previously that journalism has a great sphere of usefulness in helping to determine Imperial problems. A prime necessity for this work is hard study of the colonial history not only of the British Empire but also of the other colonizing nations of the ancient, mediæval and modern world. No subject requires wider range of vision and calmer judgment. A writer on constitutional, political and Imperial questions cannot do his work well unless he has acquired a point of view from wide historical reading. Adequately to assist journalism Canadian universities must pay great attention to the strengthening of the department of history. The teachers must not content themselves with their students acquiring a mass of historical knowledge but must endeavour to train them to examine the teachings of the ages critically, to estimate the rights and wrongs of policies and parties, to cultivate their critical insight, and to explore the early development of present conditions. From the universities journalism may thus obtain recruits who will deal wisely with national problems, who will work for peace and amity among the nations of the earth, for the universal brotherhood of men, because they have learned,

as Bishop Stubbs would have them learn, "to discern the balance of truth and reality, to rest content with nothing less than the attainable maximum of truth, and to base their arguments on nothing less sacred than that highest justice which is found in the deepest sympathy with erring and straying men."

(6) The college education of a prospective journalist is not complete without his obtaining a mastery of good, simple English. This is essential to high-class journals, and they are those that will do most in developing a healthy opinion. But it is not simply in the acquiring of an easy style that this training is most valuable. Acquaintance with the best thoughts put in the best way gives birth to high ideals. The spirit of Tennyson and Wordsworth is not the spirit of gross materialism and impure sensationalism. The intellectual attitude acquired from such study will admit of no sympathy with those features of present day journalism that tend to debase the imagination, corrupt the judgment, and lower public morality, but do admit of sympathy with the spirit of devotion, of self-sacrifice and of steady courage that is essential to the growth of a sane and vigorous national temperament.

(7) With regard to the opportunity open to the press of imparting that knowledge of our country that is essential to the comprehension of public questions, the universities can and do aid journalism only indirectly by furnishing the men who are able to give this knowledge. But in this connection the system of university extension lectures may be noticed. It would seem to be advisable to carry this splendid means of instruction to the greatest possible distance and to make provision for giving more addresses on purely Canadian questions. These would be much appreciated by the educated classes and would also be attractive to those of limited education, especially if inform-

ation were given through the eye as well as through the ear. These lectures are especially helpful to journalists, who secure in them much interesting and well-arranged matter that is of interest to the general reader. They are beneficial, further, in that they give valuable knowledge of the Dominion. In the inculcation of a thoughtful patriotism there lies a barrier against sectarianism, political animosity, and racial prejudice.

(8) In discussing the duty of the newspaper with regard to the "nationalization of letters," the names of many important English journalists were given. These men have been almost all college-bred and many of them have while connected with papers been at the same time actively engaged in university work, being like Professor Goldwin Smith equally at home in either capacity. They have been all men of wide culture, who have carried the result of the best work of the university to the press and from the press to the people.

In Canada the training of such men must be largely obtained in the colleges. These are hampered in many ways—by the lack of means, by the necessary devotion of a young people to commerce and agriculture, by the consequent absence of a leisure class, by the sparseness of the population, and by the comparative youth of nearly all our institutions.

(9) Next, the question may be discussed of journalism within the universities themselves. It is obvious that since it is not within their province to furnish what is called "news of the day" and to take over that side of journalism "whose highest achievement is to picture the world and all its parts as they existed the day before," the constituency of the university journal must always be infinitely smaller than that of the great daily. It must rather look to the same reading public as is attracted by the higher class of monthly periodicals. But although its circula-

tion must be very small as compared with that of the daily paper, its influence may be in a higher ratio than the numerical proportion would suggest. It can influence those who influence the great mass. Each of our Canadian universities should have a journal published quarterly at least and monthly if possible, which will embody the best thought of the university and evidence the intellectual life of the institution. It should not be the organ of the students alone, there is room for one of these in lighter vein, but the organ of the whole university. There is a great constituency of contributors in the hundreds of graduates, the students taking post-graduate work, the professors themselves, and the many persons who are attracted by such an effort to treat in a scholarly way questions of lasting importance. Such a journal is unbiassed. It discusses every question on its merits. It cherishes the principle "*Deligite veritatem, filium Dei.*" It brings the influence of the university to bear on national life.

The great difficulty, of course, is that it takes time in a country like ours to gain a circulation wide enough to make the journal self-supporting when published so often as monthly, but granted the magnificent work such a journal can do, surely it is worth persistent effort to produce in each university one that will be a credit not only to the college home but to the culture and intelligence of Canadians.

(10) Going back to the question of general journalism, which must be relied on as the most direct means of reaching the great body of the people, a common criticism of the university graduate by journalists and business men deserves notice. They say that too often he has only what they term "book knowledge" and does not make a capable man of affairs. Doubtless this criticism is often justifiable, although many people for some reason take especial pleasure in disparaging the college man. Be that

as it may, journalism requires more than scholarship, impartiality, coolness of judgment, and cosmopolitanism in education and views. He must also have tact and quickness of thought and action. He must not only be quick in detecting and seizing the point at issue ; he must have genius in telling what he knows. Although he requires book knowledge, his readers must not have the feeling that it is mere book knowledge.

The journalist then must have these additional qualities to make a success in actual life. It is the duty of the university to see so far as it can that the men they otherwise so well qualify for journalism are not business failures. To this end everything in university life that calls forth the individuality of a man and gives him self-reliance must be utilized. All clubs, societies and associations with the colleges abound, conduce to this end and should be encouraged so far as they do not oppose the real work of college life. The greater the responsibilities that devolve on the students the better men and women they will be. A valuable training is found in debating. This is a department of college work that is receiving special recognition in the United States, notably in Yale and Columbia Universities, and is one that should receive more attention in Canada. In the colleges mentioned debating forms a course in itself, special professors being appointed in each subject. This affords a valuable training in tact, quickness of thought, and in the habit of rapid analysis. It would be well for our universities to follow Yale and Columbia in this comparatively new departure when they are able to do so, and meantime to encourage as much as possible the efforts of student unions and inter-college debating leagues. The Political Science, Constitutional, and Canadian Clubs are evidence of the attraction that their subjects of discussion possess for the young men of Canada.

(11) The question just referred to brings us to the interesting problem of the advisability of introducing special schools of journalism into the universities. It is submitted that it is not the proper work of a university to teach journalism as it would teach a dead language. Let it do all it can to prepare a young man for entering upon a journalistic career, but as it would value its usefulness and economy of precious time, let it not endeavour to usurp the function of the newspaper office. Let it prepare the man who can write clearly and intelligently on his chosen subject, but let it not presume to give a knowledge that will allow him to proceed direct from the college to the editor's chair in the office of an influential paper. It is submitted that every journalist should receive a university education, but that if he aspires to control a paper he should proceed to the printing office instead of to a college department for practical journalists.

This subject has been much discussed by great newspaper men whose opinions are worth consideration. It is proposed, after giving the views of some of these men, to submit what would appear to be a course suitable for a man who contemplates proceeding to a newspaper office for general editorial work, but a course which falls within what we have considered to be the legitimate work of the universities.

Dana was a college bred man. Regarding the necessary academic qualifications, he proposed a good knowledge of the classics, a mastery of familiar English, a wide acquaintance with politics and the constitution of the country, and familiarity with the history of the more advanced nations of modern Europe as well as of one's own country. It is amusing to note how he ran counter to late opinion in regard to the value of Political Science. He said that it was a vague, useless sort of thing. What he did not recognize was that the chief value of this study

is the acquiring by the student of a point of view that will prevent his being carried away by every fallacy that presents itself. In English, he advocated a special study of Milton, Shakespeare, and the Bible. These were his qualifications for the everyday journalist. Theoretically, he held, a journalist should know everything that colleges can teach. But he thought a special school training in newspaper work impossible and added that "as for the alleged departments of journalism in the colleges he had not found that a student was of any avail as a practical man." The essentials of success in practical work he held to be the accuracy, ability to find what one does not know, and ability to tell what he does know. These qualifications, he thought, could only be acquired in a newspaper office.

With regard to leader writers, Mr. Greeley used to condemn the work of men fresh from college as being too "essayish," while Mr. Escott took the still stronger stand that that man made the best leader writer who had least literary temperament and who lived in the whirl of events.

Mr. Congdon, the famous New York journalist, held that the office was the best training school because nothing else will make a man so thoughtful as the sharp spur of necessity and the sense of responsibility.

In England, the late Dr. Mackie established a newspaper institute, which failed through lack of students. It gave a valuable training but such an one as could best be given only in connection with the practical work of a newspaper office. Such a system here would turn a university department into a technical school for journalists.

In the United States, the late Mr. Medill of the *Chicago Tribune*, desired the colleges to take up special work in the interests of journalism. He desired them to inform the student intending to enter the fourth estate as to what studies to take, and what work to omit, and then to

have him discuss orally and in written theses public questions. This would appear to be a very moderate view and to suggest a course that might easily fall within college work without incorporating a school of journalism within the university.

About the year 1878, steps were taken to establish at Yale University a department of journalism, but it is easy to see from the prepared programme of studies that it was not a very radical change that was proposed. President Woolsey was to meet the class once a week to discuss with them various topics in political science, to direct their reading and interpret the works of Ahrens and Von Mohl. Then they were to proceed with a course in economics and international law, the teaching being mainly of the conversational type. Then different historical subjects were to be given for investigation by individual students, the result of which should be embodied in theses and criticized before the class. Following this there was to be a critical study by the class, of great English authors.

Every Canadian university of any consequence now makes provision for such work in its ordinary arts curriculum. In the United States, Yale, Harvard, Columbia and Cornell, and the other leading universities, include such work and yet do not consider themselves to have any special department of journalism.

What we submit then is that every Canadian college should aim to make the student intending to enter upon newspaper work a trained thinker, a man who can quickly learn to come into touch with his fellows in actual business life and rapidly acquire the special knowledge necessary to success in his profession, one who has capacity to digest events and form a correct opinion quickly, and, last but not least, one who is filled with lofty ideals that he will strenuously pursue no matter what evil forces oppose him. Where the conditions are such, and they are so in Canada

very largely, that a close relationship must exist among all departments of the printing office, the knowledge that comes from actual newspaper work alone must supplement what has been learned in college. Where division of labour is carried so far that the specialist only is required, there the transition from college to the chief positions in the journalism of the country will become immediate, as it frequently is in England. In considering the editor, however, we must not forget the reporter, and the fact must be appreciated that there are many things to be learned by him that can be taught sufficiently only beyond the college walls by that great teacher, experience.

We should suggest then, that for the student proposing to enter journalism not as a specialist, one of the optional courses in Arts in our universities should be such as to include throughout the four years of the course those subjects that are most necessary in his work, namely, the General and Constitutional History of England, Canada and the United States, the Political History of Canada, Political Economy, Social Science and English, with at least two years' work in Latin. Numerous essays should be required dealing with subjects in the course and especially with those of most moment from the Canadian point of view, in other words, with those problems that will meet them after graduation when they are asked to dash off an article for the next edition.

The future welfare of our country will be determined largely by this generation. We have before us as evidences of a debased public opinion the legislatures of New York, Pennsylvania, and France. We are not without our own dangers. Against these our universities must speak fearlessly. The latest is that of sectionalism which has been brought home to us by recent discussions on the tariff. The newspapers are quick to take sides on the question. Our Canadian universities are located in these

different sections, each of which demands a different trade policy. They must stand united to frown down any movement so destructive of national spirit and enterprise.

The influence of our universities on the life of the people is steadily growing, for as a country we set great value on higher education. Our university professors are heard with much respect and attention and the press is glad to report their addresses. Our colleges are graduating annually hundreds of earnest young men and women. If they receive that intellectual and moral culture to which they are entitled, they become centres from which radiate high ideals of conduct and noble conceptions of life. Such influences quickly affect the press, always anxious to seize on currents of thought and feeling and ready to respond to organized sentiment. If our universities, then, are to influence the spirit of the nation through elevating the press of the land, it is essential that they be distinguished for breadth of view, for thoroughness and intensity, and for that reverence and devotion to truth that will make them a living power in the development of the highest Canadian citizenship.

TWELFTH ESSAY.

THE NEWSPAPER PRESS AND THE UNIVERSITY.

“Alterius sic
Altera poscit opem res et conjurat amice.”
—Horace.

“Οταν δ' ἀμαρτάνησ τι, χῆρ' ἡττώμενος
Μάλεστα γὰρ οὕτω σώζεται τὸ σύμφερον.

Journalism is to-day undoubtedly one of the principal means, if not the principal means, by which public opinion, public taste, and public morals find representation and expression. If it is true that “the style is the man,” almost equally true is it that journalism is the people. Herbert Spencer, in his latest book, accepts Buffon's dictum; but (as he is fond of doing) changes the expression, and says that “style is organic,” in other words, a function of the man's whole organism. Journalism, it must be admitted, is not organic in quite the same way; it is not a spontaneous expression of the public mind; it is a calculated one. Each so-called organ of public opinion has its own centre of control and its own special purposes to serve. Public sentiment is echoed, but with differences according to the section of the public appealed to, and according to the private interests to be subserved. It is, therefore, evident, that if there is anything to amend in the state of journalism, there are two ways of proceeding, one the broad but indirect way of action upon the people; and the second, the narrow but direct way of action upon the makers of newspapers, whether proprietors, managers, or journalists. In the former case an effort will be made to create on the part of the public a taste and demand for better journalistic methods; and in the latter, the effort will be to inspire those who make the papers

with a higher conception of the duties and responsibilities of their vocation.

The question has been raised: "How can Canadian universities best benefit the cause of journalism, as a means of moulding and elevating public opinion in the Dominion?" From what has been already said, it will appear that public opinion—understanding by that term the whole *ethos*, so to speak, of the community—acts more powerfully upon journalism than the latter does upon it. The invisible action, in this as in many cases, is greater than the visible. When we see the daily and weekly press pouring out its millions upon millions of printed sheets, we naturally think "What a powerful engine for influencing public opinion!" The invisible, or at least less palpable, fact is apt to escape us, that public opinion, in the broad sense already defined, has shaped, and continually controls, the engine. Still, the engine has its own reactive power, and it is in the hands of individuals whose several modes of responding to what they conceive to be the demands of the public admit of more or less modification. It is plainly the duty, therefore, of the universities to do whatever may be in their power, whether by direct or indirect action, to raise the character of our journalism. Certainly some measure of success in such an undertaking ought to be possible. If the universities can not lead the young men who enter their walls to idealize to some extent the professions on which they mean severally to enter, and in a general way to take an elevated view of life, in what sense can they be regarded as the homes of liberal studies? How can the name "Alma Mater" be earned if the influence exerted on young minds is not a benign one? How hollow it is to talk about the "humanities" in the absence of any strong feeling for humanity! On this subject a little plain speaking may not be amiss. There is an

impression abroad that idealism in any form is extremely rare among Canadian university students and graduates. Possibly there are distinctions to be made; if so, let each institution speak for itself, and show what it is doing to give a high stamp of disinterestedness and moral breadth to the young men who pass through its classes. As a rule it certainly seems to be the case that Canadian university youths take the most frankly commercial view of their studies and accomplishments, rating everything according as it promises to make for business success. So long as this spirit prevails, it is not easy to see what the universities can do to "benefit the cause of journalism." If our youth do not want to know how they can be of service to the world, but simply how they can be of service to themselves, there would seem to be little use in pointing out to them how journalism in particular may be made the means of "moulding and elevating public opinion." Their answer would be: "If we take to journalism, we shall take to it for the money that can be made out of it; let public opinion take care of itself; why should we try to mould or elevate it?" Probably they would prefer to any university teaching on the subject of journalism a course of lessons under Mr. Hearst, or Mr. Pulitzer, or Mr. James Gordon Bennett, all of New York.

If we seem here to be face to face with a serious difficulty, let us remember the Virgilian motto, "Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito," and take courage. What are evils for if not to be overcome? In our higher institutions of learning there must be many instructors who recognize and deplore the spirit we speak of, and who would gladly lend their aid to any plan or movement designed to promote more disinterested and generous views.

The first thing the universities have to do, if they would exert a beneficial influence upon journalism, is to

recognize it. Journalism is, in the modern world, all and more than all that oratory was in the ancient; and how much that was, the most cursory acquaintance with Greek and Roman literature suffices to inform us. The dialogues of Plato, the speeches of the Attic orators, the famous treatise of Aristotle, bring us into contact with a world in which the power of eloquent and well-ordered speech was regarded as the greatest gift that education could bestow. We receive the same impression from the works of Cicero, of the younger Pliny, and of Quintilian.

What was accomplished in those days by force of eloquence is accomplished to-day mainly, so far as it is accomplished at all, by the press. Parliamentary oratory is not wholly a thing of the past, but it is far less in demand than it was in the days of Burke and Sheridan. In the Courts there is still scope for the eloquent pleader; but the occasions on which anything like oratory is called for are extremely few in comparison with those in which a business-like brevity answers every purpose. The tradition of classical times has, however, largely governed our educational systems down to the present day, and in many of the colleges of Europe "rhetoric" is still a comprehensive name for all literary studies. Let the art of eloquence continue to be held in honour, for it is a noble one; but let the fact be recognized that a power has arisen in the world which utterly eclipses that of the spoken word—the power of the written word; and that its mightiest organ is the newspaper. It is too late for the universities to attempt to take the press under their patronage; but they can treat it as a great social force, and study it as they do the laws and phenomena of the economic world, in a strictly scientific spirit.

Much good has been said of the press, and also much evil. It is a human institution, and therefore it is neither

wholly good nor wholly evil; sometimes the good strikes us most forcibly, sometimes the evil.

The Press: It is much to be desired that sound knowledge in regard to the place of the newspaper in the modern world were more widely diffused than it is. There are people who have been reading newspapers all their lives and yet hardly know what a newspaper is. If they "see a thing in the paper" that is enough. Editorial columns, news columns, reports of speeches, selections from other papers, are all alike to them; the paper is responsible, and the thing must be so. We should hardly expect the universities to have to expound to students the nature and structure of the newspaper, but we should expect that an intelligent discussion of the press and its functions, would cause intelligent views on the subject to filter through society at large and shed light into some obscure places.

It may be well at this point to consider the strength and weakness of the newspaper press; its virtues and its vices; and, when we have obtained a succinct view of the subject, we may proceed to consider how the universities may most efficiently help in raising journalism to a higher level.

Every newspaper or magazine is, in the first place, a commercial enterprise. The publisher offers the public news and views; he opens his columns to correspondence; he prints possibly a certain amount of what might in a general way be called literary matter; he also prints advertisements. The idea is that he is giving the people something that they want and are willing to pay for. He tries, of course, to please his readers, because he wants their continued support, but he has no direct interest in trying to profit them, unless in doing so he pleases them at the same time, and so conciliates their support. Now, not all pleas-

ures are wholesome; and the newspaper in its efforts to please may do harm. It may print news that might better have been left unprinted; or appeal to an idle love of personalities and scandal; or work schemes for increasing its circulation, causing readers, for example, to waste their time over absurd guessing contests, which simply enfeeble their intellects and disdiscipline them to any rational intellectual employment; or place before their eyes in small print semi-indecent or wholly fraudulent advertisements. The publisher who has no fine sense of honour or moral responsibility thinks of his paper as a kind of shop in which goods are exposed for sale. If his customers like the goods he offers and will buy them, that is all he cares for; he will keep those lines in stock. The cases, however, are not quite parallel. Goods do not acquire any certificate of value by being sold in a shop unless the shop has established a good character for itself; but, in the eyes of the ignorant, and, one might almost say of the average, reader, things that are printed in a newspaper acquire a kind of "all right" look; and, if they are evil in their nature, work powerfully in the undermining of character. The aim of the ordinary newspaper is to be all things to all men. If it is a party organ it will support its party, and perhaps will allow itself a little free criticism of political opponents. Otherwise it will follow the rule of never giving offence to any appreciable section of the community. In order to conform to this rule, it will omit to criticize many things which in the interest of the general public call loudly for criticism. It will be keenly alive to the susceptibilities of its advertisers and "patrons," and any pretensions it may make to free speech, will be sadly limited by the exigencies of business. In certain localities a newspaper, if it happens to have the whole field to itself, will eschew politics, so as not to limit

its circulation or provoke rivalry. It purveys news on a very humble scale, and local advertisements and notices. Such a paper may be useful, but cannot be very stimulating.

The fact is that an idea has descended to us from the early days of printing which has a very slight and wavering application to the newspaper press of to-day. Printing appeared at a time when the people still had their liberties to conquer; and it was eagerly seized upon as an instrument to that end. Amongst the masterpieces of English literature is Milton's "Areopagitica or Speech for the Liberty of Unlicensed Printing." The alliance proclaimed in this and other works between the press and popular liberty, has been held, even down to the present day, to imply an alliance between the press and every other good cause. That which stands for liberty must stand for justice, for morality, for enlightenment, for progress. Thus it happens that the most inconsiderable sheet purporting to be a newspaper, is still in a general and vague way credited with the patronage of all the virtues.

But the times have greatly changed. In former days the man who had opinions to express and wished to print them, sought out a printer and paid him, as a rule, far more for his services than could ever be recovered from the sale of the book or pamphlet. To-day a man concludes that there is money to be made in printing a newspaper; and unless he can attend to the whole business himself, he seeks out a man who will put into the paper such matter, and such matter only, as will be acceptable to the prospective subscribers. What these want is partly guessed beforehand and partly learned by experience. The idea of a mission to teach or advocate anything except for pay seldom occurs to anyone interested in the enterprise. We

are here trying to describe what may be called the newspaper unit in its simplest form. In a particular case an individual proprietor or editor may have a lurking or perhaps avowed desire to make his paper subserve incidentally some worthy moral purpose or advance some cause in which he earnestly believes ; but this would be a complication, a kind of epiphenomenon having no necessary place in the scheme of the typical newspaper. It would indeed be considered a restriction much to be resented on the "liberty of unlicensed printing" as understood in our day, if a man had to have a moral aim, or some distinct purpose of public service before he could "start a newspaper," or buy one already started. A newspaper is regarded as a business enterprise precisely like a corner grocery.

So far we have been considering what we have called the newspaper unit, that is to say, a paper on a scale just sufficient to illustrate the normal relations between publisher and public ; but it is necessary now to go further and consider a metropolitan paper which has become an important organ, so-called, of public opinion, and a valuable commercial property.

Such a paper in its growth has been solving more and more successfully the equation between the interests of the publisher and the satisfaction of the public. In doing so it must have accomplished no small amount of good ; but it may also have done no small amount of evil. It must have been a useful purveyor of news ; it must have upheld at least the conventional morality of society ; it must, upon the whole, have provided the public with the class of reading matter for which there was a demand. On the other hand, how many prejudices may it not have appealed to ; how much cant may it not have offered in lieu of sincere statement ; how it may have shuffled on public questions ; if a party organ, what injustice may it

not have done to its opponents, what dishonest palliatives may it not have offered for the faults of its friends ; how it may have pandered to the idler tastes of its readers by elaborate reports of wholly insignificant occurrences ; how it may have stimulated social vanity by its society columns ; how it may have lowered public taste by vulgar caricatures and questionable witticisms ; how it may have antagonized any sound moral teaching contained in its columns by an incessant, involuntary, but all the more effective, preaching of the gospel of mammon ! No one who has studied with any attention, the methods of our best known papers can think of denying that all have erred in some of these ways, and that some have erred in all of them.

That the newspaper is indispensable in modern life, no one would think of denying, and a thing that is indispensable must, on the whole, be more of a benefit than of an injury. If we ask why the newspaper is indispensable the answer will be : on account of its news ; people must have the news. Comment might be dispensed with, but the news must be published. To the unsophisticated, it may seem to be a simple thing to gather news and print it ; but it is not so simple a thing by any means. The editing of news is a fine art, too fine an art altogether sometimes. Even when the same despatches are published by two papers, they are given to the public in different guises ; the headlines and display lines are different ; and when we consider how many persons content themselves with reading little more than the headlines, the importance of this kind of editing becomes apparent. An example of this was seen a few days ago. An English public functionary, Sir Wm. Preece, made a speech not so long ago in which he touched upon several topics, and, amongst other things, expressed the opinion that free trade was having an inju-

rious effect on English commerce. The high tariff papers in Canada had headlines proclaiming that this gentleman (who, being a professional electrician, can hardly be supposed to be a financial expert), had denounced Free Trade. The low tariff papers had headlines mentioning the other topics of his speech, but ignoring his dash into the region of fiscal administration. The high tariff papers in this case would claim that they were giving the actual facts; the others would say that they mentioned in their headlines the only significant facts—Sir William Preece's opinions on the tariff question not being of any special importance—and did their whole duty in the premises by publishing the despatch as telegraphed. This, of course, is a very mild example of difference of treatment in connection with news editing. In general it may be said that display type will always be used in the interest of a cause a newspaper has at heart; and that no "splurges," if the word may be permitted, will be made over causes that it has not at heart.

It is the news editor who is the great master of sensation. It rests with him to say how a given item shall be treated, and what shocks shall be given to the public by the manner of presenting it. His Ariels, the reporters, put girdles around the city several times daily and sometimes go abroad on more distant quests. They may have a murder case to work up, or a haunted house, or a robbery, or an accident, or a mysterious disappearance, or a scandal, or a fashionable function, or a political meeting, or a popular lecture. These all give scope for the reporter's art and the editor's judgment. It rests with the latter to say how much or how little shall be made of a given incident, and in what general light it shall be presented. Need it be said that here is a great opportunity to render important service to the public? There are a great many

different ways of presenting the news of the day; but there is only one right way, and that is a way that never needlessly suggests evil, that never appeals to passion or prejudice; that ever keeps the interest of truth and the interest of the public in view. If evil has to be told let it be told in such a way as to do the least possible harm. If a noble deed has to be narrated, let it be done so as to make the example tell for good as widely as possible, and add dignity to our common human nature. As to things that are absolutely trivial, it would be well if they were not told at all, especially if they are of a personal character.

We come here to a remarkable development of modern journalism. The newspaper to-day is the greatest of all feeders of social gossip. Not to have your comings and goings, your dinners and suppers and receptions, and everything relating to you in a social way, chronicled in the press, is to suffer social eclipse. In the days when the papers had not taken to publishing news of this kind, people read them for the political and other serious matter they contained. To-day, thousands who totally ignore the editorial columns greedily devour the social gossip. There it is in crisp, short paragraphs, requiring no powers of attention or reflection, but making a strong appeal to idle curiosity and vanity. The great change which has come over newspapers in this respect is due, it can hardly be doubted, to feminine influence. Woman has always made society and now, with the large influence she has gained, she is making, or making over, the newspaper. Our best papers provide, once a week at least, large departments headed "Woman's Kingdom" and "Woman's Realm" and "Woman's This or That"; but the fact is woman finds her kingdom in the paper every day, and one possibly more interesting than the pages called "king-

doms" and similar names. The whole movement of society—which is her kingdom—is displayed before her eyes; she can study the toilets at functions she did not herself attend; she can check the accuracy of the reports given of those she did attend by her own vivid recollections of what everybody wore; she can see who goes everywhere, and can trace the rise or fall of individuals, as her husband can follow the fortunes or misfortunes of his favourite stocks. The names even of those who attend a theatrical performance will frequently be "listed" for her information and the stirring of her finer feelings. *Tout y est.* Is it any wonder that she always finds "something in the paper" and generally a great deal? And is it any wonder if the constant reading of this kind of stuff, far from doing any good to her heart or mind, more frequently smites both with barrenness?

In any study of modern social conditions serious account must therefore be taken of the vast reinforcement which the modern newspaper has brought to what may be called the gossipy side of life. "Quicquid agunt homines," the newspaper man may say with Juvenal, "nostri est farrago libelli." The modern world has found a mirror for itself which the ancient world never possessed—a mirror, yet not an absolutely faithful one, for it has a certain habit of smoothing out deformities and exaggerating beauties. The press tries to please the public just as the photographer tries to please his customer; and a "good likeness" as generally understood is not one whose chief virtue is a rigid veracity, but one that brings out the best expression the sitter is capable of assuming.

One great department of the newspaper calls for at least passing notice. We refer to that which is devoted to sport. Here the rising generation have come to their rights and perhaps a little more. Sport is to the young

man what the social columns are to the lady reader. He has the record pretty well off by heart day by day; and considering the extent of the lesson he has to learn, it is not surprising that he has little appetite for any discussion of graver questions. If it be asked how the sporting columns are edited, the answer is that it depends on the editor. In some papers, unfortunately, these columns are made the repository for the vilest English, and all that is offensive in the way of vulgar swagger. In others, the tone is better. The tone, however, of sport itself is, on the whole, not high, and this is to be regretted both in a general way and because not a few young men pass directly from sport to politics. It may perhaps be said, with a good deal of truth, that the reciprocal influence of sport and politics on each other is not good. The elders may have taught the juniors more than one doubtful lesson before the latter step up to show that they are ripe for all the choicest work of the caucus.

It must be said for all our leading papers that they furnish in the course of the year a large amount of excellent reading matter culled from various sources, but chiefly from magazines and reviews. The endeavour naturally and properly is to supply what the average reader might reasonably be expected to be interested in—stories, romances, chapters of travel, biography, popular science, and occasionally literary criticism. It is chiefly in the Saturday issues that these selections appear, and upon the whole, they are made with judgment and taste, and with an evident desire to furnish what will be profitable as well as attractive. It may almost be said that these selections show the several newspapers publishing them at their best. When we come to the editorial columns, we come to the heart of the paper, or at least the place where the heart ought to be. In those columns the paper speaks for

itself, and exerts, or should exert, its chief influence. There are, it may here be noticed, two distinct theories of what a newspaper should be. One theory is that it should simply provide news with the minimum of note or comment and not pretend to have any opinions of its own. According to this view, it is an impertinence for a paper to have any opinions, or at least to offer them to the public. The public is all-wise, and, far from needing direction, is prepared to give direction on all questions that interest it. The other view is that a newspaper, without assuming in any way to dictate or distinctly to guide the opinions of its readers, is rendering a public service if it places certain opinions before the public as a basis for discussion, and takes the responsibility of presenting them as its own. These opinions should be as little as possible paradoxical; they should be such as a plain man living in the world and interested in the ordinary business of life might entertain and avow; and they should be at least on a level with the highest morality which the community professes. In political matters they may reflect the policy of a party; and no one is shocked if they sometimes do • a little more than justice to their own side and a little less than justice to the other. Such papers are more interesting than those which confine themselves to the printing of news; and there is also more security that they will not include matter of an objectionable character. A paper that has, or professes to have, opinions and principles of its own, has so far given hostages to the public. A paper should possess a definite personality of its own. Its readers should know where to find it on every question; and it should discuss all matters with an honest view to the advancement of the truth and of the common good.

"Very good in theory," some one may say, "but not so easy in practice." No, not so easy, and for a simple rea-

son : the public is extremely jealous of any interference with its prejudices. There never was an autocrat more exacting in the matter of flattery, or more intent on using his power, than Demos. The man who thinks for himself is not popular in society ; and the newspaper that appears to be thinking for itself is not likely to be popular either. The people like a strong exponent of average opinions ; and any man who can fill that role has it in his own hands to become a popular leader. It may be said that strength without originality is the popular ideal ; because in presence of it the people feel that the strength is wholly at their service. What a man of any originality may do there is no knowing. "Thou art a blessed fellow," says Prince Henry to Poins, "to think as every man thinks ; never a man's thought in the world keeps the road-way better than thine." The responsible editor of a newspaper is obliged to look out for his share of that blessedness ; otherwise his readers will be in danger of falling away from him. "How can two walk together unless they be agreed ?" The editor's trouble is that he has to walk together with so many people ; and the only way to do it is to strike a kind of average of conflicting opinions, and, upon all points involving the least doubt, to be as non-committal as possible. There is nothing very heroic in this method, and it is certainly not favourable to strength of conviction in any quarter ; but with a sensitive public it is perhaps the best that can be done. The price people pay for never having their favourite opinions crossed is that they never have them strongly expressed. One man's hobby may be another man's bête noire ; and the newspaper man has to be careful neither to over-praise nor over-condemn. A professedly party paper has a chance now and again to get in some strong writing in denunciation of its opponents. A non-party, or so-called independent or-

gan, has not this resource, and often it is hard put to it to create the appearance of having strong opinions about anything. The result is that now and then some absolutely commonplace theme is treated with an amusing superfluity of rhetoric. Another outlet is in a bitter girding at foreign nations—particularly, if the truth must be told, at the United States—and in much vainglorious waving of the British flag. All this is not good for “the people”; but in a certain sense, it may be said, “the people” will have it so.

Far be it from me to deny that there are many good writers on the press of this country, and that these, first and last, put a large amount of excellent and wholly creditable work off their hands. None, however, are more sensible than they of the shackles their position imposes, and it is not from them I should anticipate any remonstrance against what is said above. My present purpose is neither to praise nor to blame, but simply to describe as accurately as possible the present condition of journalism with a view to discovering how the influence of the universities may be brought to bear for its betterment.

When we consider that the press is from one point of view a fully organized department of business, and from another a regularly constituted profession, and that it has **The University.** grown up independently of all external aid by its own native forces, and by virtue of its adaptation to surrounding conditions, we see at once that it is a somewhat difficult and delicate matter for outsiders to venture on suggestions for “benefiting the cause of journalism.” It is not difficult to imagine the retort:—“The press is quite able to take care of itself. Let the universities look after themselves; and if there is anything defective in their systems of instruction, let them mend it.” It might also be hinted that, if the

press is compelled to do its work in a somewhat cramping dependence upon public opinion, the universities are not wholly free from the same kind of restraint. There is, however, a better way of looking at the matter. Considering the press of the country and its educational system as two great social organs, why, we may ask, should they not work in harmony, mutually helping one another to fulfil more perfectly their respective missions? Many changes in university management have been brought about, it is safe to say, by discussion in the press. The universities might therefore be said to owe it to the press to show the same interest in press reform which the press has shown in university reform. Allowing for the reasonableness of this view, we may still doubt whether direct advice or criticism will yield the best results. The duty of the universities lies rather in recognizing the press, as we have already said, and in furnishing their youth with a true rationale of its function and influence, keeping ever in view the ultimate object of the elevation of public opinion and the moral advancement of the community.

It will have to be conceded that, before the universities can accomplish much in the direction desired, they will have to be possessed of a zeal for social betterment which perhaps is not everywhere conspicuous at present. A question often asked is: "Quis custodiet custodes?" We may parallel it and say: "Quis incitabit *incitatores*?"—"Who will stir up those who are to stir us up?" With this previous question we are perhaps not called upon to deal in the present paper: we must assume that *incitatores* are available, that the sacred fire of enthusiasm for human progress is alight. The universities understanding, then, that the press is a mighty organ of public opinion, and that it has an important reactive influence of its own,

will endeavour to arrive at definite conclusions as to what may reasonably be expected of it in the way of public service. Such conclusions can only be safely founded on a thorough knowledge of the practical conditions under which the modern newspaper works. To understand the press is to understand the public, of which the press may, in mathematical language, be called a function. Like people, like press, is a principle that should never be lost sight of. We may go further and say that to understand the people is to understand ourselves, and self-knowledge, the sages say, is the only solid foundation of all other knowledge.

With what university courses some instruction as to the place of the press in modern life might best be connected may next be considered. It seems to me that there are

Special University Courses. at least four to which such instruction would be entirely germane, Political Economy, Moral Philosophy, Literature and History. Political economy—to take these several studies in the order given—deals, amongst other things, with the history of economic theories, and therefore with the influences that govern the public acceptance or rejection of such theories. Economists find themselves in the singular position of being almost the least listened to of all men laying claim to special knowledge. In other departments the specialists are heard gladly, and what they say carries weight. The political economists are good-naturedly allowed to hold their chairs—a certain popular instinct whispering that it is just as well to let them go on with their theorizing—but who dreams of deferring to their opinions on any practical question? The great issue of free trade or protection is debated in the press, so far as it is debated at all, with the least possible reference to economic doctrines. Why? The ques-

tion is worth asking, and the answer will be found in an analysis of the action of the press on public opinion. The press is the people's college. The press, seizing a popular opinion, or an opinion adapted for popularity by its simplicity and its consonance with certain conspicuous interests, puts it into presentable form, and by so doing vastly increases its hold on the public mind. The mere fact that an opinion is defended in print gives it a certain prestige ; and when a man finds that it is one which he had himself been inclined to entertain, he is more than ever persuaded of its correctness. An intelligent discussion, therefore, of the relation of the press to the formation of public opinion on important questions would form a very suitable adjunct to the lectures on political economy.

Sociology is a study which, in so far as it is recognized in university curriculums, might also be made a suitable vehicle for the kind of instruction we have in view. Nowhere can the structure of society and the force and incidence of popular habits of thought and popular ideas be better studied than in the press ; and it is with these and kindred matters that sociology concerns itself. A thorough study of the press will bring to light, together with its weaknesses, its best possibilities. We can hardly render a greater service to an individual than by pointing out the best that is possible for him, and a similar service would be rendered to the cause of journalism by such a study and criticism as is here contemplated.

Moral philosophy or ethics is defined by Mr. Henry Sidgwick, as consisting in the first place of "an investigation of the constituents or conditions of the good or well-being of men considered individually." He also states that "the investigation of the particulars of such well-being must be an integral part of politics." The good of the individual certainly depends in no unimportant mea-

sure on his means and channels of self-expression; and here we are brought again to a consideration of the press. What aid does the press afford for the higher life of the individual? What aid might it afford? In what respect is its influence injurious? How can any injurious influence it exerts be prevented or counteracted? The moral philosopher wants to understand human nature. He finds it mirrored in the press; the press is therefore one of his most valuable instruments of investigation. The more the matter is looked into, the stranger it appears that there should not be throughout educated society an acuter consciousness of what the press is as a moral and social phenomenon. The relations between thought and language, and between life and language, are abundantly discussed in intellectual circles; but here is an analogous theme, of perhaps greater social importance, that is almost wholly overlooked—the relation between social life and the press. The press is, in a certain sense, the intellectual dress of society, made by tailors who use their best ingenuity to achieve a fit. Here we have all the elements for a “clothes-philosophy” which might well engage the pen of a second Carlyle; and which meanwhile might very properly engage the labours of university teachers who have it at heart to equip the youth of their classes with a living knowledge of the world.

The teacher of literature finds the press directly on his path. How has the rise of the press affected the forms of literary expression and methods of literary treatment? What change, if any, has it wrought in the conception of literature? The President of Harvard University lately observed at an educational gathering that “the nature of the daily reading matter supplied to the American public affords much ground for discouragement in regard to the results thus far obtained from the common schools.

"Since," he continued, "one invaluable result of education is a taste for good reading, the purchase by the people of thousands of tons of ephemeral reading matter, good neither in form nor in substance, shows that one great end of popular education has not been attained." This is, at least, a responsible statement, and it shows that the influence of the daily press is a topic which the teacher of literature cannot properly avoid. He should beware, however, of merely conventional criticism, which is likely to do more harm than good. Attention should be drawn to the fixed lights in the literary firmament as the guides by which a course may be steered on all intellectual seas; but there should be no undue or sweeping disparagement of modern literary forms, or any failure to recognize what the press may have done to give a more vital character to the literature of our own day. If the universities would influence the press for good, the first thing is to do justice to it; and justice requires that we should recognize the excellent literary form in which no small part of the product of the daily press is given to the world. If the editorial columns sometimes, and the news-columns often, show slip-shod writing, a tiresome tissue of made phrases out of which all life has long since departed—a style which has sometimes been designated as "journalese"—many an article might, on the other hand, be cited as an example of correct and lucid expression, logical arrangement and harmonious proportion. The touch of the practiced and skilful journalist is a very sure one. He gives you nothing too much, but he gives all that is essential to an understanding of the subject in hand; and he has an eye for good English. Many a 'literary feller' has found out to his surprise that there was a truer sense for sound English in the blue pencil of the editor than in his own soaring quill. If the public could be got to appreciate the good

writing that is already offered to it in the press, and to demand more of the same kind, the general character of journalism would certainly be improved. As it is, the newspapers often give in their editorial columns a better quality of writing than nineteen-twentieths of their readers appreciate. Possibly in this very lack of appreciation some newspaper chickens may be coming home to roost. To appreciate good writing requires attention; and, alas! how much the newspapers themselves are doing, with their scare heads, and their chopping up of articles into small portions so as not to discourage the lazy reader, to impair the power of attention. The teacher of literature will do wisely if he will teach his students to recognize good literature wherever they find it, and to look for it and demand it, in reasonable measure, in their daily paper. At the same time he may take occasion to draw the contrast between the free literary spirit which seeks the true and the beautiful with no thought of the popular verdict, and the somewhat fettered activity of the man who has to consider from moment to moment just what "the many-headed beast," as Horace, and Shakespeare, and Tennyson have it, will permit him to say. The constraint thus imposed is visible in a large part of all journalistic work both political and literary; and it is not unprofitable as an intellectual and moral exercise to take note of it.

The press has a history of its own full of interest and importance; and at this point, if at no other, it touches the domain of history in general. Few social phenomena indeed are better worth noting than its development from very small and tentative beginnings to its present almost overgrown condition. To say that some of the great journals of the world—the word "great" being used on this occasion with reference exclusively to circulation—are suffering from hypertrophy brought on by a maddening

competition, would be to speak moderately. Does not the heart of the sane man sink at the sight and touch of those hugely swollen Sunday editions which some of the New York dailies put forth, flaring with red ink, blaring with headlines, chaotic with illustrations, a pandemonium of noise and sensation of every kind? To this complexion has the press come on certain lines of development. Fortunately other types are not wanting; and quiet readers may subscribe to papers that have no Sunday editions. A certain New York paper of high character not only publishes no Sunday edition, but never inserts a wood-cut of any kind in its columns, which is a vast relief from the tiresome iteration with which portraits of the best known people in the world are incessantly produced in the more popular papers. Of course a paper which practices this reserve does not count on popularity: in a nation of over eighty millions, however, it can find a sufficient constituency to enable it to hold its own position with dignity and a fair amount of profit.

The press as it is to-day in all its variety, and the vast multiplicity of its activities, might well receive at least passing notice from a professor of history interested in the development of society. Here is a comparatively new factor; and it should be possible to draw some instructive contrasts between the period when as yet there was no newspaper press and our own time. One of the leading French scholars of the present day, Mr. Gaston Boissier, it may be remarked, has made an essay in this direction in a most interesting article published in the *Revue des Deux Mondes* of the 15th November, 1895, under the title of "Le Journal à Rome."

We have been considering up to this period what might be done by the universities to create in the minds of students an intelligent interest in journalism, regarded

as a great social and moral force, and an adequate comprehension of the conditions under which the work of journalism is done. The result of such a recognition of journalism as we have in view would be to create a standard for it which would be high without being impracticable. It would do away with many false ideas which exist in the minds of the unthinking. It would create a respect for sound journalism and a corresponding disapproval of its inferior forms. It would produce sympathy for the honorable journalist in all his efforts for the public good, and a feeling of antagonism to the man who is ready to do any injury to public morals provided only he sees his way to some paltry gain. A case is present to the mind of the writer of a publisher in the Province of Ontario who was admonished by the authorities for publishing a most indecent advertisement. On threat of punishment he consented to withdraw it, but he was full of indignation against a brother publisher whom he wrongly credited with having called attention to the matter. With this man a few dollars would purchase space in his paper for anything. There is probably room to-day for the censorship of public opinion in regard to the advertising columns of not a few papers in Canada as well as in other countries.

It would not do for the universities to hold up arbitrarily too high a standard for the newspaper press; but they may fairly hold up a high one. Every profession should have its own honorable traditions and principles. The doctor and lawyer and architect are supposed to advise to the very best advantage of their respective clients. The subscribers of a newspaper are its clients; and if it has any advice to give them it should be the best advice in its power. If it has no advice to give, only news, it may fairly be expected still to keep the true interest of the client in view. If the subscriber-client has inferior tastes there

should be reluctance on the part of the publisher to gratify those tastes. A physician would be false to his profession if he were to administer drugs of a hurtful nature to a patient who asked for them, or say, alcohol to a man who could not take it without danger. In seeking to place the profession of journalism somewhat on a par with that of medicine in point of responsibility we are doing it honour; we are not idly finding fault. Some journalists, or newspaper proprietors at least, repudiate the comparison, and hold themselves free to give the public whatever it calls for. In searching for a parallel for the function they discharge, they would not care to go above the bar-tender. Strictly speaking, they should go lower; the bar-tender does discriminate sometimes. We must return, however, finally to the point from which we set out which was that the public influences the press more than the press influences the public. If, therefore, we are invoking the aid of the universities to benefit the cause of journalism we must ask them to do more than create a high standard of what journalism ought to be and might be; we must ask them to throw the whole weight of their influence into the creation of a purer public taste and a more enlightened public opinion. What the public craves the press must supply, or at least—human nature being what it is, and the struggle for life in society what it is—is sure to supply. The press is not going to make itself purely and simply a missionary to the public. It is willing to help a little in the right direction; but it has neither taste nor ability, nor, it would probably add, capital for engaging in a course of Don Quixotry in the interest of higher ethics. What the universities have to teach is that every occupation from the lowest to the highest should be conducted on principles of honour, that a feeling of honour should pervade all ranks and classes of society, that it should appear

in sports and games and contests of all kinds, that it should conspicuously appear in politics. If the universities could send out annually some hundreds of high-minded young men to take part in the business of the country—young men imbued with a generous instinct of social service—the effect on the moral tone of society would soon be visible; and the newspapers would be the first to respond to and record it. Let no opportunity for direct action on the newspaper press be omitted; but let it be remembered that it cannot rise much higher than the source from which it is fed, Public Opinion.

THIRTEENTH ESSAY

UNIVERSITY TEACHING OF JOURNALISM.

Ah, but a man's reach should exceed his grasp,
Or what's a heaven for.
—*Browning.*

What impress must the journalist have who would mould and elevate public opinion, and how can our universities give him that impress? Into these two branches I take it the question which has been set down as the subject of this essay naturally divides.

What then must a man have that he may be successful in journalism, and when I say successful, I mean successful under the definition of the words of the subject, for there is a species of journalism which might be described as successful, but which does not elevate public opinion. Indeed it may accomplish the reverse. And there is another type of journalism which may or may not elevate public opinion and which makes no pretension of moulding public opinion. It scrupulously avoids trying to do so. Instead, it caters to public opinion. And there are those who will say that journalism to be successful must do this. But I confine myself to the boundaries laid down by the definition of successful journalism in the subject without a murmur.

REQUISITES OF A SUCCESSFUL JOURNALIST.

What is the first requisite of a successful journalist? What is the first requisite of a successful piano player? Is it not technique? A boy might be a second Paderewski **Technique.** but unless he practised his scales for many a weary hour he would never be able to interpret properly a single bar of music. And the journalist must have his technique. And the journalist's technique

is his ability to set his thoughts down in effective English, or French, or German, as the case may be. To say that it is valuable to be able to write sounds like a truism. Perhaps it may seem a too elementary proposition to discuss in this essay. But I am willing to take the risk of making a brief reference to it. For in journalism a notion that is becoming too prevalent is that of absurd Dogberry, when he said : "God hath blessed you with a good name ; to be a well favoured man is the gift of fortune, but to write and read comes by nature." Shakespeare's Dogberry was not intended to be an infallible authority.

The object of the writer is to gain access to the mind of the reader. He wants to make his words force the reader to think precisely the same thing as the author thought when he wrote them. How may he do it? Not merely by the possession of knowledge or of ideas. He may know histories by the score, and he may know human nature so that he can read a man like a book, but unless he can discourse, his mission as a journalist is doomed. His pen will have no more power than that of the tramp from the street sitting in the biggest library in the world with tier upon tier of learning,in books, piled around him. A writer could not expect to gain the attention of an English public if he addressed it in Hebrew. But if he be dull, or confused or pedantic, he might as well write Hebrew.

M. Veuillot, editor of the great Paris ultramontane journal, *L'Univers*, one of the most effective writers in the press of his time, said : "The journalist who writes a sentence that does not convey its full meaning to the reader at first sight—a sentence which has to be read twice—does not know his business." The newspaper reader reads hurriedly. He must be brought down with the first barrel ; he will be up and gone before the second cartridge can hit him.

Lucidity, simplicity, directness, these are three qualities of style the writer must try for. It is easy after these have been obtained to embroider or to add colour. And how may a young writer acquire these qualities or style? Here is something already for the university to do.

All the good French writers are worth studying for the purposes of journalism. They have lucidity, simplicity and directness. George W. Smalley says to his co-workers: "Read French, but do not read German, and read Pascal above all other great French writers." Mr. Smalley's condemnation of German in this regard is mild compared to that of Schopenhauer, who berates his countrymen's style roundly. Of course there are works in English which might be referred to as models of style. But the French are the best.

I have mentioned this manner of acquiring a lucid, simple and direct style first because it is the easiest. It is not the best. To imitate another man's style is at best like wearing a masque, and the ugliest living face is better than a dead one. The secret of a clear style is clear thought, and if Canadian universities want to graduate men who will write well in newspapers, or magazines or books, they must teach them to think clearly. "*Scribendi recte sapere est et principium et fons,*" wrote Horace; good sense is the source and origin of good style. Clear thought easily finds words to fit it, and an obscure or bad style means a dull or confused brain.

The first rule, the best rule, nay, the only rule, for a good style is that the author should have something clearly in his mind. Else what he writes will have no grip in it. Then further, he should know whether he wants to say a thing or whether he does not want to say it. Indecision of style makes many writers insipid. They avoid positive assertions so that a loophole may be left. They choose abstract terms where they ought to use concrete.

Boileau describes them as those "qui parlant beaucoup ne disent jamais rien."

Having once evolved something clearly in his mind the writer should put it on paper in precisely the same words. This should be an easy operation, but some find it difficult. Perhaps they have a notion that were they to write just as they think, their work might look childish and simple. And perhaps it would. But better so than a pompous style with sentences stalking about on stilts and carrying little meaning.

Having endowed our ideal journalist with technique, and having defined, in a somewhat arbitrary manner perhaps, his technique as the ability to write well, we now ask what further qualities are we to give him to ensure his being a master of the newspaper pianoforte? The possession of a good technique merely will never make a great piano player, and the ability to write well alone will never make a great editor. The piano player must have feeling, emotional power, passion, otherwise the time he has spent in acquiring his technique might better have been spent in learning the humblest trade. But if he have these things his technique will empower him to give expression to them. Similarly there are certain qualities which the man who would be a great editor must possess.

First, the editor must have intelligence. And I use the word intelligence in its broadest application. This is almost as fundamental a requirement as the ability to write well. When I say that the editor must have intelligence, I do not mean that he should have merely what is sometimes called "book-learning." A certain amount of book-learning, such book-learning, too, as is imparted by the universities, is highly beneficial to the newspaper man. Of special studies, among the most useful are history and biography. History will reveal to him the motives of human actions,

Biography will give to him a certain knowledge of human nature, its tendencies and intuitions, its passions and its weaknesses, its ceaseless striving towards ideals. History and biography will show him what nations and men have done when surrounded by certain sets of circumstances. It will tell him whether they made blunders or not, and the journalist will be able to tell his readers how to avoid blundering when the same set of circumstances arises again, for history is constantly repeating itself. History will trace for him more or less clearly the stream of human endeavour and experience until the present moment, and if he reads it carefully it will give to him a glimpse of the direction in which its further course lies. He will be by so much fitted to be a leader of men, as the journalist ought to be.

The prospective journalist, too, should study political economy. Politics, the government of the Dominion, of the Province, of the municipality, is the stock-in-trade for **Political Economy.** newspaper editorial and news columns; and rightly so. The people send men to parliament and to council as their representatives, but with election day over, the member of parliament or the alderman is prone to forget his constituents, and in such cases it remains for the newspaper whose fate does not depend upon the outcome of an election contest, whose activity does not cease with the death of a man or with the passing of a generation, whose effort is influenced by traditions perhaps a hundred years old—it remains for the newspaper to represent the people in the affairs of state. And the newspaper which does not take an interest in politics is not serving its purpose. But the journalist who essays to lead the people and to influence the government must have mastered the principles of political economy.

Next in importance is literature. I have referred to one

use of the study of literature, especially French, in aiding a writer to a good style. Familiarity with the literary geniuses of the centuries will have a deeper effect than that, however, in stimulating the mind. Mr. Charles A. Dana, the New York journalist, told prospective journalists to get at their finger tips the Bible, Shakespeare, and Milton. And who can improve the list? Current literature is of little service. A course in the classical languages is invaluable, both in the cultivation of style and in training the mind. In any new language a student finds a new sphere of ideas, and this is more especially true of the classical languages. In translating Latin and Greek new turns of phrase are needed. The thought has to be recast, a profitable exercise for anyone whose desire is to express thought clearly and attractively. The study of Latin will teach the meaning and value of words, their order and connection. There are many authorities for the statement that if a man wants to be a great writer he must not omit the study of the classics. Schopenhauer says: "To be entirely ignorant of the Latin language is like being in a fine country on a misty day. If a man knows no Latin he belongs to the vulgar, even though he be a great virtuoso on the electrical machine, and have the base of hydrofluoric acid in his crucible."

Studies, too, that give accuracy in learning, such as mathematics, are useful, for if the journalist has slipshod methods in his collection and arrangement of data, his deductions will not be trustworthy. But all special knowledge is valuable to a journalist and increasingly so. A newspaper cannot afford to make mistakes. When a question of theology arises a newspaper of any pretensions must have on its staff at least one man who can write an authoritative article and make no blunders. It requires to have another

man who can discuss scientific events if need be ; and so, through the field of all special knowledge.

Having boxed the compass on the questions of special studies, I think I have illustrated how impracticable is the journalist's post-graduate or special undergraduate course attempted by some universities in other countries. It is not in this way that the universities can give the greatest aid to journalism. Generally speaking, however, a course which gives prominence to the subjects of study I have mentioned in about the order named would be the best for any undergraduate who purposes entering journalism.

There are forms of intelligence which are more important to a journalist than a brainful of special knowledge. The journalist sometimes sits inside his office and

Knowledge of the World. looks upon the world from its windows, and sometimes a distinct view of what is passing on the earth below is not to be had. The glass in the window is sometimes discoloured ; perhaps sometimes the eye is itself jaundiced. Whether that be so or not, there is in all professions a tendency to judge of matters by a professional standard. The lawyer is too ready to believe that if a thing is legally permissible it cannot be morally wrong. The clergyman would not be a clergyman if he did not hold the ecclesiastical standard high. Journalist, lawyer, clergyman—each of them needs to be something more than journalist, lawyer, clergyman. He needs to be a man of the world also. And especially is this so of the journalist. The journalist must be in close touch with the world. He must know the man on the street—must not merely have a nodding acquaintance with him, but he must know him, know what his thoughts are, know what his aims are.

Is not the first requisite of a successful teacher to understand his pupil ? And the journalist who aspires to be a great teacher must understand his pupil. And any jour-

nalist who does not aspire to be a great teacher is not alive to his responsibilities, to his powers. A new situation has developed within the past half century. In Britain they notice it more than we do here because there they had become used to the old state of affairs where only a small fraction of the nation could read. Their educational enactments of the past thirty-five years have created a new reading public, while in Canada we have always been accustomed to a state of affairs where all but a few illiterates have been able to read. What do they read? Shakespeare? Milton? What we call the masses have scarcely reached that stage. They read the newspapers, and why not? A recent writer complains that the daily paper is not merely making it impossible for a man to write a masterpiece, but it is making it impossible to find anyone to read it if he does; and with spaghetti on his mind he sneeringly adds that this century will be known as the one "that had the letters of the alphabet in its very soup." The complaint is uncalled for. When the man with the masterpiece arises he will have an audience. It will be a limited one but not so limited as a hundred years ago. But the masses, the Canadian masses—what do they care about a masterpiece, and why should anyone complain if they read the daily paper instead? Is it not better that they should read a clean, wholesome, bright, well-written Canadian daily than that they should read the Sunday edition of the *New York Journal*? If it is asked whether it be better that they read the Sunday edition of the *New York Journal* than some of the effusions bound in cloth at \$1.50 per volume, to say nothing of the dime novel and its ilk, what will the answer be? I will go so far as to state my belief that the *Sunday Journal* is at all events better than nothing. Ignorance and indifference are the worst. A "smattering," poor despised achievement, is finer than these. And the crudest excitement of the im-

aginative faculty is to be preferred to a swinish preoccupation with the gross physical existence. And the masses and the classes, too, in increasing numbers will continue to read the daily paper. The development of the press is causing the dethronement of the preacher as an educator. He has but one day to the newspaper's six. The press will be the people's university.

I have digressed, perhaps, but I think I have shown the journalist's splendid mission and the reason why he must be a man of the world. He must concern himself with every sphere. He must understand the newsboy, and he must carry himself well when royalty passes his way.

The university ought to be one of the best places in the world in which to gain this knowledge of men and to acquire this adaptability. The university is a world in itself, reduced to miniature of course, but in the case of our Canadian universities especially, pretty representative of the larger world outside. Here the country youth, the son of the farmer, a boy who perhaps has never been to the city before, comes in contact with the rich young man from the city, and any intercourse between these two will result in advantage to both. Each student should benefit by contact with others. There will be attained a rounding off of the corners, an acquiring of new views, a re-adjustment of old one-sided views, and a knowledge of one another.

The university authorities have the power to promote or retard this undergraduate education. The university can retard the movement by throwing obstacles in the way of free intercourse among the students. It can promote it by making the intercourse as free as possible. The freest intercourse among the students of a university can only be secured by an extensive dormitory and dining-hall system. In no other way can undergraduates learn what they should learn from one another.

The class-room, the library, the laboratory, will not give the student any insight into his deskmate's mind. The learners must be occupied with other things there. Students' organizations help a little, but incomparably little. Speaking from my own experience I can say that the thirty or so young men with whom I lived during my undergraduate days are the only ones of my classmates whom I really knew. I could count over these thirty one at a time and tell pretty well what their governing motives are. I could give an estimate of each one's character and capabilities. In the years that have intervened not one has surprised or disappointed me in his career, while of the others many already have disappointed, and some surprised me. They are strangers to me, greater strangers than the chance acquaintance of a railway journey. I learned nothing from them—surely a lost opportunity.

A man can be successful in no line of business unless he have that form of intelligence which is known as common sense, and least of all can he hope for success without **Common Sense.** it in journalism. Judgment, balance of mind, a capacity for weighing evidence, the power of discriminating between what is matter of principle and what is merely personal—these are absolutely necessary.

One or two recent incidents will illustrate the need of this characteristic, and will illustrate too that the journalists of to-day both at home and abroad are not always just as sensible as one could hope for. Take the case of the Venezuela incident, now almost forgotten. Recall the fierce emotions of that Christmastide of seven years ago, when the United States people, with their President at their head, seemed to be clamoring for war with their kinsmen across the sea, their kinsmen who in their unimaginative egotism, were wholly unconscious of having done anything to offend them. The people raved, the

newspapers reflecting public sentiment, with few exceptions, raved also. The newspapers fanned the public rage, and the public rage added fuel to the newspapers. And when this action and reaction had gone on for but a few days, there was aroused such an unreasoning war fever as the world has seldom seen. And what was the end of it all? The crucial point was passed, an arbitration was appointed and months went by. Finally the arbitrators handed out a decision, a brief decision in which it was shown that the cause of the whole dispute was a matter of only a few thousand dollars. The wording of the decision was so obscure that no two writers could agree at first as to its exact meaning, but no one cared much what it meant. Any passing interest which might have been felt in the announcement was submerged for the time being. Why? Because, forsooth, on the day the decision was made public a yacht race was in progress, and the great black head-lines of extra editions announcing the positions of two pleasure boats crowded everything else off the page. The incident displayed a weakness in the organization of the United States press taken as a whole. It revealed a lack of ballast in the shape of cool, calm judgment.

It is doubtful if Canadian and British newspapers taken collectively can show immaculate skirts on this score. They indulged in a good deal of foolishness during the days immediately preceding the outbreak of hostilities in South Africa. There was a lot of jingoism and flag-waving, but how many papers seriously and sanely discussed the question at issue on its merits? How many papers at that time told the public what the real cause of the war was? The truth of the matter was that the British and Canadian press, like the public, lost its head. To use a slang expression, it "went up in the air." Even Mr. Swinburne came out with a sonnet in

which he referred to the Boers as "those dogs agape with jaws afoam." And it was not until the pall of actual bloodshed had spread itself over the Empire that the tone of the newspapers became subdued, sober and moderate, and the press became again its responsible self. In days of stress and strain like those of the Fall of '99, the journalist should tower above the multitude strong and commanding. He must not give way though the whole nation attempt to stampede around him, and if he does stand firm, it is pretty certain that the nation will not stampede.

Sensationalism is one of the main evils in newspaperdom to-day. Sensationalism has not assumed nearly so threatening an aspect here as in the neighbouring Republic; but the nearness of the disease makes precaution against contagion imperative. The editors of the yellow press assert that the papers they produce are "the people's papers." They expose the wickedness and the selfishness and the monopolies of the rich, and they uphold the rights of the poor and the downtrodden, expose their wrongs and bring about reforms to benefit the masses. This is what the proprietor of a yellow journal will tell you is his mission—to bring down the unworthy high and mighty, and to exalt the worthy poor and lowly. But where did the poor and lowly come in when these journals were clamouring for war with Britain, or to take a more recent case, the war with Spain, a war actually precipitated—with all due deference to the late President—by the yellow journals. They do not care for the poor and the lowly, they care for their subscriptions, and they think that the easiest way to get their subscriptions is by sensationalism. If the editor of one of these journals, which confuse circulation with influence, would ask any of the representative men with whom he comes in contact what they think about the power of the press, he would probably be astonished by the answers. Many will tell him that they have

ceased to pay much attention to what his paper says. They once did. Why do they no longer? It is simply the old case of "Wolf, wolf," when there is no wolf. Plenty of instances could be cited to show how a sensationalism in newspapers combined with the distinct purpose of influencing public opinion or public men has fallen to the ground. But the instances are not needed. Sensationalism is a disease. The remedies are a moral responsibility, of which more later, and good sense.

By the way, it is strange the passion for mere news that is developing. Round and round we go, running breathless all our days trying to catch up if only we can to the news which has slipped past us while we slept or worked at our desks; every man holding on to his last edition. One rarely sees a man reading the morning paper in the evening, or the evening paper the next morning. If he gets one by mistake he throws it down in disgust, and complains that the news in that paper is twelve hours old! As I have said, it is better that the public read the last hour's news than nothing, but the journalist will be doing a great service if he will direct his reader's mind to something more abiding than the doings of the present moment. "Why should I take," says the modern man, "one of these splendid hurrying, jostling, twentieth-century minutes to read a book that lasts forever?" And then he proceeds to spread out before his eyes, his ninety square feet of pulp covered with the events of the moment. To-morrow the sheet follows three hundred and sixty-five of its predecessors to the cellar, while Shakespeare lies undusted on the shelf. These hustling, bustling times of ours need curbing in many ways, and the journalist must help to do it.

I have said that the journalist must have intelligence. I add now that he must have the finer, more spiritual qual-

ity of initiative which presupposes the possession of that Intuition and Initiative. quality we call insight or intuition. Intuition and initiative are characteristics which must be born in a man, but I

doubt not that there are many men who possess these qualities in marked degrees who have never exercised them. Why? Because they have never received the objective quickening impulse which would inspire them to action. They are like the machinery of a great manufacturing plant which only needs the pressing of a button to set it in motion. But the electric current is never turned on and the machinery corrodes and rusts, and finally is good only for scrap iron.

Insight is what makes a man see into the relations of things. When possessed to a marked degree and when directed towards the problem of existence—this equivocal, fleeting, dreamlike existence of ours, so vast and so neglected—insight makes philosophers, poets, masters of literature. When a newspaper man has a generous supply of it, it may be that the newspaper field will not be large enough to hold him. He may become a Kipling, a Burns, a Shakespeare, and his "copy" will live for all time to elevate the public mind.

The business of the newspaper is supposed to be to record great events. But great events happen rarely. Great events have no respect for the hour of going to press, or the mail's time-table. Days may pass with all the network of telegraphs and telephones and personal correspondence bringing in no record of a solitary event of note. And so it is that the paper contains a record of little events for the most part, and it becomes the duty of the journalist to relate small occurrences in an interesting and elevating way. The man Shakespeare put in a reporter's place would make literature out of any assignment he was put to work upon. Walter Scott's novels relate incidents by

the score, but his books do not derive their perennial freshness from the mere incidents contained in them. The incidents merely give play to thought and emotion. Novels which do not give a preponderance of the inner life in this way die with their day. And herein we have the explanation of the extreme brevity of the life of the newspaper article. Newspaper articles in literature are like some of the lowest forms of life in the animal kingdom. They exist by the million, but the life of any one is but an hour.

The difficulty with journalism is not that it deals with passing things, but that it deals with them in a passing way. By applying enough of the universal to the particular, by giving the eternal quality of his mind to the passing show with which he deals, a man like the Hebrew poet Isaiah made undying art out of his Sabbath sermons. The gazetteer of Northern Italy, written by Dante Alighieri, known as the *Divina Commedia*, was one of the greatest strokes of journalism, one of the most colossal pieces of reporting of all time. But most journalists do not use the faculty of insight, and their work dies with the hour.

There is one reason for this state of things which I will refer to later. It is this: Imagine an aspiring reporter announcing his intention of writing something "for posterity." The business manager of the paper overhears and breaks in with: "Eh? What's that? Does posterity advertise?"

But intuition may be applied by the journalist to other uses than the making of literature which is but one of his occupations.

The power of commencing, originating or setting on foot, the power of taking, or the ability or disposition to take the lead, that is initiative, closely bound up with intuition, and highly desirable in a journalist: nay, necessary, if the journalist is to become a power in the community. For public opinion is not pushed forward from

behind, but is drawn onward by a force which goes out ahead and commands it. The journalist must go forward and blaze out new paths for the army of men to follow in. Continually new situations are arising, new problems are to be grappled with, especially in the field of politics. It is not to the politicians that the people look for the solution of the difficulties, but to the journalist. Initiative, too, is what gives a man a personality, an originality, making him a living force in whatever sphere he is located. It must be possessed by the editor who has to look to the business management of a paper in order that he may make it a financial success. And the more prosperous a paper is, the more independent it can afford to be, and its capacity for well doing is proportionately increased.

Experience will not do much towards supplying a man with this power, although experience is all right in its way, and the man with wide experience in men and events is, other things being equal, in a much better position than the man with no experience. But when experience boasts, it is as though the mouth were to claim the whole credit of maintaining the body in health. The first requisite for leadership, for initiative, is the ability to judge at first hand, and this is the characteristic sign of minds of the highest order. They take nothing for granted. "An ounce of a man's own wit is worth a ton of other people's," says Sterne in *Tristram Shandy*. The trouble with most men is that they do not exercise their faculties of judging at first hand. They leave the thinking for other people. That is why they need leaders. As Seneca says: "*Unusquisque mavult credere quam judicare*,"—there is no man but prefers belief to the exercise of judgment.

In an age like this, however, it makes not so much difference how well rounded a journalist's intelligence is, or

how keen his power of seeing may be, if there be not added to these, persistence and self-assertion and courage. And then permeating this whole character structure, he must have a moral earnestness, else his courage, his initiative, his intelligence, his ability to write, may become a power for degrading rather than for elevating public opinion.

Persistence,
Self-Assertion,
Courage,
Moral Earnestness.

But courage, that is a main buttress. The editor must take Danton's maxim for his own—"de l'audace, et encore de l'audace, et toujours de l'audace." He needs it every day, every hour which is occupied in the conducting of his journal. He needs it to give force to his initiative, to aid him when once he has grappled with a problem, to keep at it in the face of reverses or apparent defeats till he has mastered it. And he needs it to fight the giant god of gold which attacks him simultaneously from half a dozen points. The editor at every turn runs the risk of clashing with one or all of three distinct classes of monied people upon whom he is more or less dependent. First, there are the men who have capital in the paper; second, the men who subscribe to the paper; and, third, the men who advertise. And these do not include wealthy interests who may be neither owners of the enterprise, advertisers, nor subscribers, who may at times come forward with direct offers to bribe him in one event, or threats to crush him in another.

This danger from commercialism is the greatest danger which to-day besets the press. It will only be removed when philanthropists endow newspapers the way they endow universities, and, having done this much, withdraw entirely from the management of the enterprise. Why should not the people's university be endowed? In the meantime we need scarcely sink to the depths of pessi-

mism in the Spanish proverb: "Honra y provecho no caben en un saco,"—Honour and money are not to be found in the same purse.

The political party, or the group of men, or the man who owns a paper, naturally thinks he should have some share in framing its policy. And, unfortunately, such men's motives are not always high motives, and they may have no desire to elevate public opinion. Still, though they pay the editor's salary, though they own the press and the type, and all the office paraphernalia down to the inkpots, if the editor is a man of courage and of such pre-eminent parts as I have tried to describe, he may be able to contradict their will and still hold his position; for they will realize that his resignation would be a greater loss to them than to him.

The advertiser is a perpetual source of annoyance to the editor. "If you print so and so about me, or if you advocate such and such a policy, I will take my advertisement out," is a threat which confronts the editor almost every time he picks up his pen. The threat does not need to be spoken, the editor knows it is there. It takes courage to disregard it.

And then the subscriber, on whose existence in sufficient numbers the success of a paper so largely depends. A recent writer states his belief that a hundred "stops"—that is, subscription cancellations—all made for one given definite reason would change the policy of any paper in America. I do not like to agree with the statement, but there is some truth in it. At all events it takes courage to ignore one hundred "stops." The tendency is nowadays to break away from the old autocrats of Maga and Cornhill who said in effect: "This is good for you; in consideration of a just payment we permit you to read it." The modern editor exploits the nature of the demand as patiently and thoroughly as a German manufacturer. There

is a happy mean between what people want and what people ought to have even in the case of a public whose tastes are not high. Further, no public is entirely depraved. The plea with which we are all so familiar that the newspaper is and must be as good as the public to which it appeals, is no sufficient reply to the charge of publishing a bad or ignoble paper. The same defence is heard for the theatre when that happens to be ignoble or bad. It is in another form the stock theory of the political economist about supply and demand. There would be no burlesques, no vulgarities, unless there were a public which wanted to see them. There would be, say the doctrinaires, no papers supplying accounts of crime and horror, no making of private life public, no scandalous personalities, no shameless intrusions into social life, no appeals to base motives, no systematic calumnies upon public men, no daily outrages upon all the decencies of public and private life, unless there were a demand for them. All this takes for granted that there is but one public, and that this public is one and indivisible. There are, in fact, several publics, and it is open to each editor to say to which of them he will appeal. There are criminal classes. Will he appeal to them? There are classes with a taste for what is ignoble and bad, and he may have them for patrons if he will. It is for him to choose. He who panders to vice, creates the taste out of which he makes his profit. He rouses dormant passions and appetites which but for him might have remained dormant, when, if he had chosen differently, he might have quickened noble impulses. Is he to escape censure if he chooses to arouse these appetites? Is he to shift the guilt upon those whom he has at least partially corrupted?

The point is that when an editor knows that by pandering to a certain taste he may add five thousand subscribers —twenty-five thousand readers to his list—twenty-five

thousand readers who will buy clothes and food from his advertisers—it takes courage and moral responsibility to make him say "no." The only formula for being great is strength.

If the journal is to fulfil its high mission to gain or hold an authority, it must appeal to the best and not to the worst, or even to the second best elements of social and political life. A greater degree of reserve, an absence of egotism, a constant fidelity to ideas and principles—it is necessary to have principles in order to be true to them—a uniform respect for the immunities of both private and public life, an appeal to conscience—these are some of the ways by which it may become the real expression of that spirit which is the spirit of the best people. It is the best people, the thoughtful minority—the remnant, as Arnold said,—the students, the true patriots, the men with settled views, with convictions that are not at the mercy of accidents or of majorities, who in the long run govern the country. If they did not there would presently be no country to govern. We often talk as if the majority governed. It never governs, never in the history of the world has the majority really governed. Force, said Pascal, is queen of the world, not opinion; but it is opinion which makes use of force. And what is opinion? Is it not the opinion of the instructed thinking minority which presently takes possession of the minds of the majority? Minority has come to be a word to which democratic people such as Canadians refer in a tone of contempt. But it is only the minorities of the present that are scorned. Socrates, Christ and His Apostles, the Protestants, the Puritans, they were all minorities; when they become historical they are respected. The pulpits, the learned professions, the colleges, they are all minorities. Which is destined to leave a broader mark on the history of Canada, a university like Queen's, or Toronto, or McGill, with its

minority of a few hundred students, or a hundred times that number of good, honest, well-meaning and ill-taught Canadians in any part of the country who believe in themselves because they are the majority? It is for the Canadian press to say whether it cares to have a part in this government by the few or not. It can choose for itself. If it takes for its motto that of the plutocrat of Horace, *rem, quocunque modo, rem*, it may make money, but it will lose power. If it will content itself with plain living and high thinking it may have a permanent share in that Privy Council of the wisest and best, on whom depends the future of our country.

And, now, what can the university do to benefit journalism? Horace Greeley, one of the greatest editors of the past century, did not put much confidence in the university as a training for journalism. He used to say that the real newspaper man developed from the boy who slept on newspapers and ate ink. Greeley had few of the advantages of higher education and perhaps he was prejudiced against those who had. He possessed the qualities which I have named, and they were developed in him without the aid of the university. Others may not be so fortunate. Greeley is not the only editor who has a prejudice against university graduates, nor is the prejudice confined to the editor's sanctum. Men complain that the graduate has to unlearn a lot before he is much use; there is a stiffness about him. He is at elbows with the world. He does not fit in. He is like a casting which will not take its place in the machine and has to be melted down and recast before it is serviceable. The fault must be brought home to the university. Instead of keeping its student in touch with the world in which he is to take his place, it has withdrawn him from the world, and instead of sharpening and developing the faculties which he pos-

sesses, it has loaded them down with book knowledge and dulled them. As applied to the particular case of journalism how may this be remedied?

We have seen that the journalist who will be a power to mould and elevate public opinion must have as an introductory or initial qualification the ability to write lucidly, simply, directly, a qualification which presupposes the ability to think clearly; he must have intelligence, including not only a familiarity with certain academic subjects, but a knowledge of men and of the world, and also a strong sanctified commonsense; he must have intuition and initiative—the ability to see things in their true relations, and the ability to be a leader of men; he must have courage; and permeating, yes, saturating all, he must have conscience, an unerring power of discrimination between right and wrong, a moral earnestness, a moral enthusiasm guiding him ever upward and onward toward the high ideal which he must set for himself.

Stated generally, my proposition is that the stamp of the graduates produced by a university is altogether dependent on the character and aims and example of the men who constitute the staff of the university. We speak of the spirit of the university, of its ideals. Whence has it derived its spirit, whence its ideals? Are they not the legacy of some man who in his time has dominated the university, and the staff? He impressed his spirit, his ideals upon those associated with him, and they in turn upon those who followed. The faculty is a comparatively permanent constituent of a university. Its composition is not changed every four years, and therefore it is in the faculty that the spirit and the ideals of the institution must live.

To produce graduates with the qualities I have described it is necessary that the members of the faculty possess them themselves. The professor's power should

be that of the magnet's—not in its attracting power alone, but in its electrifying power. The electrified piece of iron has the electricity which naturally exists in it arranged to the best advantage with all the positive electricity at one pole and all the negative at the other. The point is that this electrified piece of iron brought close to an unelectrified piece has the power to induce precisely the same condition of affairs in it. Unelectrified the bar of iron has no magnetism, no strength; its two kinds of electricity are distributed willy-nilly and nullify each other. The freshman entering the university is like the unelectrified bar of iron. The professor, the lecturer, must magnetize him. It is not asked that the university impart initiative, intuition, courage, conscience, to its students. That would be impossible. These things must be born in a man. But the university can quicken, it can vitalize, and this is what journalism demands of it. The magnet does not impart any of its electricity to the dead bar of iron. It merely induces the electrified state. It does not follow that if a man is born with initiative and courage in his blood, he will exercise these qualities throughout his life. The bar of iron might lie on the hillside through centuries and never become electrified. And the man may possess initiative in a latent state, but unless some objective force quickens it, develops it, it may lie dormant to the grave. There are lots of men who possess the qualifications for leadership, but they have never been quickened. When such a man is a graduate of a university there is something radically wrong with that particular university.

I think it is obvious that a weak, vacillating professor will never induce courage in his students; that a professor with no moral responsibility will never develop conscience in another; that a professor with no capacity for leadership will never induce initiative; that a professor who is a mere bookworm and who takes no interest in affairs, will

never aid those with whom he comes in contact to gain a knowledge of the world ; that a professor who is not able to think clearly for himself will never aid another to clear thinking ; that a professor who lacks common sense will never inspire anyone with good judgment. And so I say that to produce graduates with the qualities needed by journalists, the professors and lecturers must themselves possess them. It is even possible that a professor with a great academic knowledge may be unable to help his students to acquire the special knowledge they need. His mind may be as a tank, a reservoir, which receives everything and gives out nothing, whereas he should be as a spring which gives out all and stores nothing. The one is ever pure and refreshing ; the other stagnates.

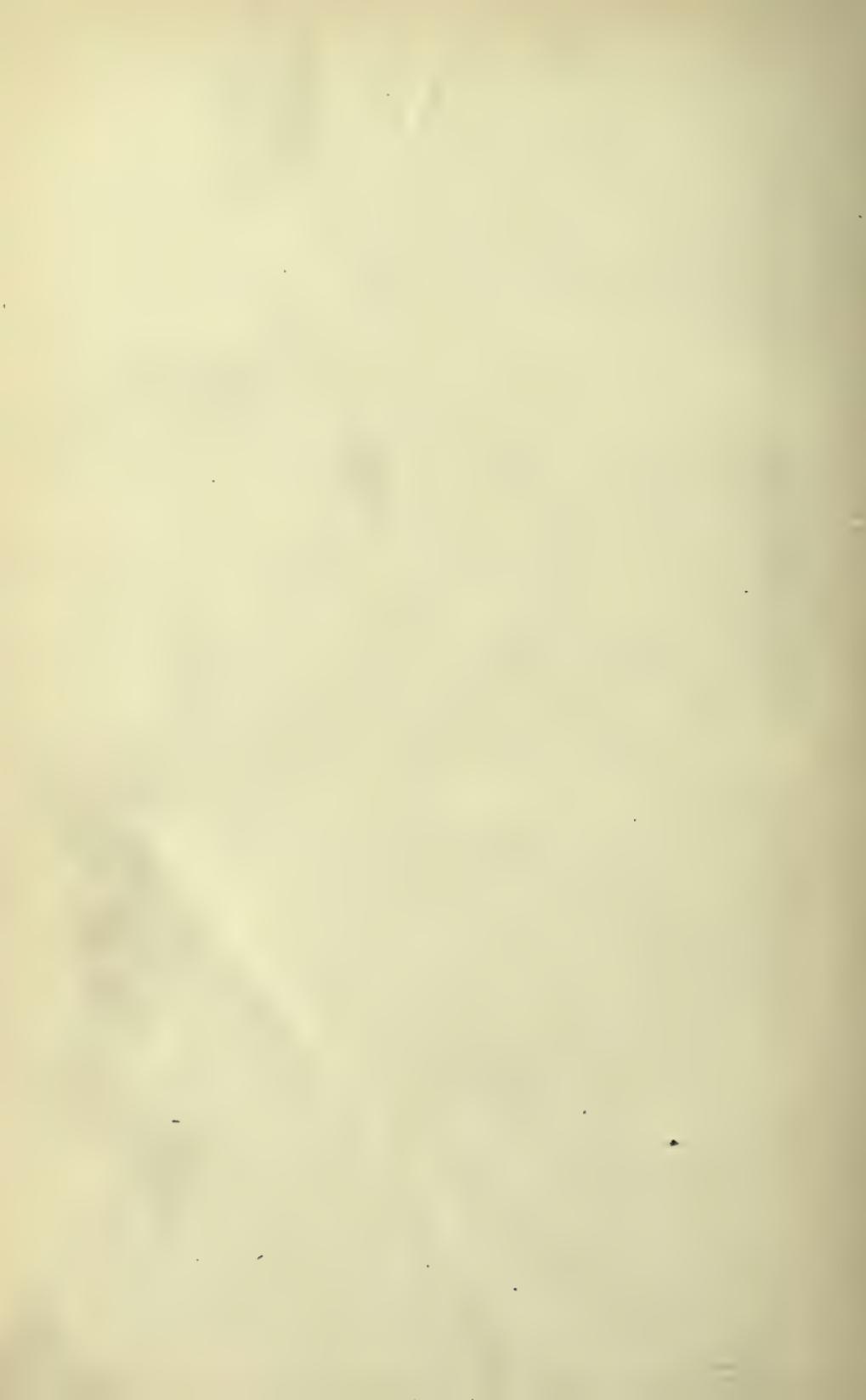
And so the standard which should be used in considering an application for a position on the staff of a university is not the number and rank of the applicant's degrees, but what can he communicate, what can he induce ? There are men who write many letters after their names, who are useless when judged by this standard. They have no ideas, or, if they have, they are not their own. They are not vitalized, not vitalizing. Such men are tanks, not springs. George Paxton Young was a great scholar, but he was more than a great scholar ; he was a vitalizer and inspirer. He left his impress on many a man who never understood the professor's philosophy. And George Paxton Young is alive in Canada to-day, and men who never saw him, nor read a line of his works, are feeling his influence yet. Principal Grant was perhaps a still greater illustration of what the vitalizing power of a professor may be, and although we have not had a chance to see his influence in perspective yet, we know that it is great.

It is desirable, too, that the members of the faculty in order that they may exercise this vitalizing power to its fullest extent do not confine to the class-room their inter-

course with the students, just as it is desirable that the students live together that they may learn from each other. If the faculty can live in residence with the students so much the better. If they cannot they should seek every opportunity to come in touch with their classes outside lecture hours. Many a youth has received more inspiration from a five minute's conversation with a professor than from a whole year's lectures.

It is not necessary that every member of the faculty possess this vitalizing power in order that the university may have a beneficial influence. Two or three men or even one man may by a towering personality leave his stamp on every man who comes to the institution. But this is certain, that every man in the faculty who does not possess this power is as so much dead wood. Much of course depends upon the Principal or President. If he possesses not the quickening power, and if he deems important scholarship alone to the extinction of all other qualities, the staff that he will gather around him will be proportionately ineffective. It may be too that his policy will cause appointments to be made only from his own graduates, in which case the outlook is all the more discouraging. There is then no chance of the injection of new blood from without. "Canada for the Canadians," is a popular cry just now in the making of university appointments, as in other things, but there is a chance that continual inbreeding will beget intellectual sterility.

Libraries, laboratories beautiful buildings, these are all well enough, but the Canadian university which would produce graduates who, as journalists, will be a power to mould and elevate public opinion must have a vitalizing staff. In the words of Henry Ward Beecher: "Truth indeed is the arrow, but man is the bowstring that drives it home."



PN
4793
C2H6

How can Canadian universities
best benefit the profession
of journalism

**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY
